Analysis of reduced Neurocalcin delta (NCALD) as a protective modifier in mouse models of Spinal Muscular Atrophy (SMA)
The Doctoral Thesis “Analysis of reduced Neurocalcin delta (NCALD) as a protective modifier in mouse models of Spinal Muscular Atrophy (SMA)” was performed at the Institute of Human Genetics, Institute of Genetics and Centre for Molecular Medicine Cologne (CMMC) of the University of Cologne from December 2010 to October 2016.

Berichterstatter: Prof. Dr. rer. nat. Brunhilde Wirth
Prof. Dr. rer. nat. Aleksandra Trifunovic

It is not the critic who counts; not the man who points out how the strong man stumbles, or where the doer of deeds could have done them better. The credit belongs to the man who is actually in the arena, whose face is marred by dust and sweat and blood; who strives valiantly; who errs, who comes short again and again, because there is no effort without error and shortcoming; but who does actually strive to do the deeds; who knows great enthusiasms, the great devotions; who spends himself in a worthy cause; who at the best knows in the end the triumph of high achievement, and who at the worst, if he fails, at least fails while daring greatly, so that his place shall never be with those cold and timid souls who neither know victory nor defeat.

Theodore Roosevelt, “Citizenship In A Republic”
Sorbonne, Paris, France on 23rd April 1910

Mojej kochanej Rodzinie:
Mamulce, Tatulkowi,
Madziuni i Bartkowi

Z podziękowaniem za nieustanne ogromne wsparcie i wiarę
# Table of content

List of figures ................................................................. IV
List of tables ................................................................. VI
Abbreviations ................................................................. VII
Summary ........................................................................ IX
Zusammenfassung ................................................................ XI

## 1 Introduction .................................................................. 1

1.1 SMA: clinical pathology, subtypes and genetics .................. 1
1.2 SMN protein ................................................................ 5
1.3 Animal models of SMA .............................................. 6
1.4 SMA therapy ............................................................... 9
  1.4.1 SMN replacement therapy ........................................ 9
  1.4.2 Compounds increasing SMN by enhancing protein stability or SMN2 transcription ...................................................... 10
  1.4.3 Correcting SMN2 splicing using antisense oligonucleotides (ASOs) .......... 11
  1.4.4 SMN-independent therapeutics: neuroprotective agents .......... 12
1.5 Modifier genes in SMA ................................................. 14
  1.5.1 Identification of SMA modifiers in model organisms and biochemical screens ........................................................... 14
  1.5.2 Identification of SMA modifiers in asymptomatic SMN1-deleted relatives of SMA patients .................................................. 15
  1.5.3 Neurocalcin delta – a novel potential modifier for SMA in humans ................................................................. 16

## 2 Preliminary results ......................................................... 18

2.1 NCALD is downregulated in asymptomatic SMN1-deleted individuals .... 18
2.2 NCALD reduction rescues SMA phenotype in vitro and in vivo across species 19

## 3 Aim of the study .......................................................... 21

## 4 Materials and methods ............................................... 23

4.1 Materials ...................................................................... 23
  4.1.1 Laboratory equipment ............................................... 23
  4.1.2 Mouse work equipment ............................................ 24
  4.1.3 Chemicals ............................................................... 24
  4.1.4 Reagents .................................................................. 25
  4.1.5 Kits ......................................................................... 26
  4.1.6 Enzymes .................................................................. 27
4.1.7 Antibodies .................................................................27
4.1.8 Secondary antibodies ....................................................27
4.1.9 Solutions and media ........................................................27
4.1.10 Primers and oligonucleotides .........................................31
4.1.11 Plasmids ....................................................................33
4.1.12 Software packages and internet databases ..........................34
4.2 Methods ........................................................................34
4.2.1 Working with nucleic acids .............................................34
4.2.2 Working with bacteria ....................................................41
4.2.3 Working with proteins ....................................................42
4.2.4 Working with cells ........................................................44
4.2.5 Working with mice and mouse tissues ...............................45
4.2.6 Microscopic image acquisition and analysis .......................56
4.2.7 Statistical analysis ........................................................57

5 Results ............................................................................58
5.1 SMA mouse model with NCALD reduction – a transgene shRNA approach .................................58
  5.1.1 Selection of the efficient shRNA sequences against Ncald ..................................................60
  5.1.2 Stable integration of the shRNA cassette in ES cells .......................................................63
5.2 Severe SMA mouse model with NCALD reduction – a transgene knock-out approach ..........66
  5.2.1 Analysis of NCALD expression in wildtype, Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> and Ncald<sup>ko/ko</sup> mice ..........66
  5.2.2 Crossing the Ncald<sup>ko</sup> allele in the severe SMA mouse model ...........................................68
  5.2.3 Phenotypic in vivo analysis of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice: survival and weight ..........69
  5.2.4 Phenotypic in vivo analysis of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice: motoric skills .........................71
  5.2.5 NCALD reduction in motor neurons from SMA mice restored axonal outgrowth in vitro ..........................................................73
  5.2.6 Neuromuscular junctions of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice show larger AChR clusters ....................75
  5.2.7 Number of glutamatergic inputs on spinal cord motor neurons is increased in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice ..........................................................77
  5.2.8 Muscle fiber size is not changed in the EDL of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice .................80
  5.2.9 SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice suffer from impairment of peripheral organs outside of CNS .................................................................81
5.3 Intermediate SMA mouse model with NCALD reduction – an SMN-ASO approach ........................83
5.3.1 SMN-ASO injection increased SMN levels in the liver and spinal cord in SMA+ASO mice ................................................................. 83
5.3.2 Phenotypic analysis of SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO mice: survival and weight ...... 85
5.3.3 Phenotypic analysis of SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO mice: motoric tests ............. 86
5.3.4 Neuromuscular junctions of SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO mice are more mature and have a larger area of AChR clusters ......................................................... 87
5.3.5 The number of glutamatergic inputs on MN soma and the MN cell size are increased in SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO mice ................................................................. 89
5.3.6 Muscle fiber size is increased in the EDL muscle of PND21 SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO mice ........................................................................ 91
5.3.7 The impairment of the gastrointestinal tract is not rescued by reduced NCALD levels .................................................................................. 93
5.4 SMA mouse model with NCALD reduction – an Ncald-ASO approach ....... 94

6 Discussion ................................................................................................ 100
6.1 Different strategies to reduce NCALD in vivo in SMA mice ..................... 100
6.2 Effect of NCALD reduction on the motor neurons of SMA animals ............ 102
6.3 Effect of NCALD reduction on the NMJs of SMA animals ......................... 104
6.4 Why did NCALD reduction have no effect on the lifespan of SMA mice? ...... 106
6.5 Effect of NCALD reduction on HET animals ........................................... 109
6.6 Clinical relevance of neuronal calcium sensors ........................................ 110
6.7 Two independently identified SMA modifiers: NCALD and PLS3 act on endocytosis as a common pathway which is impaired in SMA ......................... 112
6.8 Future outlook ....................................................................................... 114

7 References ................................................................................................ 116

8 Appendix .................................................................................................. 135

9 Publications, talks, poster presentations and scholarships ..................... 176

Acknowledgements .................................................................................... IX

Erklärung ..................................................................................................... X

Lebenslauf .................................................................................................... XI
List of figures

Fig. 1: The schematic overview of SMA pathology ................................................................. 2
Fig. 2: The genetic landscape of SMA .......................................................... 4
Fig. 3: The mechanism of action of SMN-ASO ............................................................... 12
Fig. 4: SMA therapy strategies with their specific target site in an exemplary motor neuron .................................................................................................................................................................................. 13
Fig. 5: Pedigree of the family with NCALD reduction in asymptomatic individuals .................................................................................................................................................................................. 18
Fig. 6: NCALD reduction ameliorated neuronal outgrowth defects mediated by SMN deficiency .................................................................................................................................................................................. 20
Fig. 7: Annealing of shRNA oligonucleotides .................................................................. 37
Fig. 8: The necessary steps of a mouse generation strategy using an inducible shRNA targeting vector .................................................................................................................................................................................. 46
Fig. 9: The breeding scheme to obtain SMA and HET animals with reduced NCALD levels .................................................................................................................................................................................. 51
Fig. 10: The tube test positions corresponding to the respective values of the hind limb score ................................................................................................................................................................................................ 53
Fig. 11: The shRNA mouse generation strategy ............................................................. 59
Fig. 12: Induction of shRNA expression upon Doxycycline induction ......................... 60
Fig. 13: The longest transcript (3733 bp) of mouse Ncald (NM_134094) ................. 61
Fig. 14: Analysis of Ncald knock-down on protein and mRNA in NSC34 cells transfected with shRNAs .................................................................................................................................................................................. 61
Fig. 15: Identification of efficient shRNA sequences in an Ncald-GFP overexpression set-up ................................................................................................................................................................................................ 62
Fig. 16: Efficient knock-down of GFP-NCALD upon Dox-mediated shRNA expression ................................................................................................................................................................................................ 63
Fig. 17: Validation of the successful recombination in individual ES clones ............ 64
Fig. 18: Quantification of Ncald in ES clones upon Doxycycline induction ............. 65
Fig. 19: Analysis of NCALD expression in wildtype mouse tissue on PND10 ........ 67
Fig. 20: Analysis of NCALD expression in mutant mouse tissue on PND10 ....... 68
Fig. 21. Survival and weight studies of SMA-Ncald ko/wt mice ..................................... 71
Fig. 22. Evaluation of motoric skills of SMA-Ncald ko/wt mice ..................................... 72
Fig. 23: Motor neurons from SMA-Ncald ko/wt mice show longer axons and increased branching than SMA mice .................................................................................................................................................................................. 74
Fig. 24: Analysis of NMJ size in the TVA muscle of PND10 mice ............................. 76
Fig. 25: Analysis of NMJ size in the TVA muscle of PND5 and PND13 mice ....... 77
Fig. 26: Evaluation of glutamatergic inputs on spinal motor neuron soma in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice .......................................................... 79
Fig. 27: Analysis of the muscle fiber size in the EDL of PND10 mice .................. 81
Fig. 28: The intestinal impairment in the severe SMA mouse model .................. 82
Fig. 29: SMN-ASO mode of action ................................................................. 83
Fig. 30: SMN-ASO injection increased SMN levels in liver and spinal cord ......... 84
Fig. 31: Survival and weight studies of SMA+ASO and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice .. 85
Fig. 32: Evaluation of motoric skills of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice .................. 87
Fig. 33: NMJ size and maturation are improved in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO animals .. 89
Fig. 34: Number of VGluT1+ inputs and motor neuron size are increased in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO animals .......................................................... 91
Fig. 35: Analysis of muscle fiber size in the EDL muscle of PND21 mice .......... 92
Fig. 36: Intestine impairment is still visible in SMA+ASO mice. ......................... 93
Fig. 37: A screen of different ASO sequences against Ncald performed by Ionis Pharmaceuticals ................................................................................. 95
Fig. 38: NCALD knock-down by i.c.v. Ncald-ASO injection in wildtype and SMA mice ................................................................................ 96
Fig. 39: Efficient NCALD knock-down by combined i.c.v. and s.c. injection of ASO2 against Ncald in SMA mice .......................................................... 97
Fig. 40: Increased mortality following the injection of Ncald-ASOs .................... 99
Fig. 41: A model of restored neuromuscular homeostasis under concomitant depletion of SMN and NCALD .......................................................... 110
Fig. 42: A map of known interaction partners of NCS proteins .......................... 113
Fig. 43: Proposed mode of NCALD acting on the endocytosis at the synaptic membrane ................................................................................. 114
List of tables

Table 1: Primers for cloning Ncald / qRT-PCR / genotyping ........................................... 32
Table 2: Oligonucleotides for cloning shRNA into the pEx-H1-tetO-CAG-teR vector ................................................................................................................. 32
Table 3: Antisense oligonucleotides for in vivo injection .................................................. 33
Table 4: List of used and produced plasmids ..................................................................... 33
Table 5: A standard 20 µl PCR composition ...................................................................... 36
Table 6: A standard thermocycler PCR program ............................................................... 36
Table 7: The composition and conditions of an oligonucleotide annealing reaction ........................................... ................................................................. 38
Table 8: The composition of a standard digestion using restriction enzyme................. 38
Table 9: The composition of a typical ligation reaction (10 µl) ........................................ 39
Table 10: The composition of a typical reverse transcription reaction (10 µl) .......... 40
Table 11: The composition of a typical qRT-PCR (10 µl) .................................................. 41
Table 12: Primary and secondary antibodies used for protein detection ................. 44
Table 13: The summary of the characteristics of SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt} and HET-Ncald^{ko/wt} analyzed in the severe and intermediate SMA mouse model ......................... 94
## Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>adenine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AChR</td>
<td>acetylcholine receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS</td>
<td>amyloid lateral sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APS</td>
<td>ammonium persulfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASO</td>
<td>antisense oligonucleotide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB</td>
<td>blood-brain barrier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bp</td>
<td>base pairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSA</td>
<td>bovine serum albumin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTX</td>
<td>bungarotoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>cytosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cDNA</td>
<td>coding DNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMEM</td>
<td>Dulbecco’s modified Eagle medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSO</td>
<td>dimethyl sulfoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dox</td>
<td>Doxycycline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>embryonic day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>Extensor digitorum longus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>ethylene diamine tetraacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g.</td>
<td>exempli gratia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGTA</td>
<td>ethylene glycol tetraacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>embryonic stem cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et al.</td>
<td>et alii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCS</td>
<td>fetal calf serum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDA</td>
<td>Food &amp; Drug Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>full length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fwd</td>
<td>forward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>gravitational force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>guanine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFP</td>
<td>green fluorescent protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDAC</td>
<td>histone deacetylase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.c.v.</td>
<td>intracerebroventricular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kb</td>
<td>kilobases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kDa</td>
<td>kilodalton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ko</td>
<td>knock-out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>liter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>mili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>µ</td>
<td>micro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>molar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td>minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN</td>
<td>motor neuron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOE</td>
<td>methoxyethoxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mRNA</td>
<td>messenger RNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>neuronal calcium sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF</td>
<td>neurofilament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMJ</td>
<td>neuromuscular junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT</td>
<td>neurotransmitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.s.</td>
<td>not significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMIM</td>
<td>Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o.n.</td>
<td>overnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAA</td>
<td>polyacrylamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBS</td>
<td>phosphate buffered saline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR</td>
<td>polymerase chain reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PD</td>
<td>Parkinson’s disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFA</td>
<td>paraformaldehyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>power of hydrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pmol</td>
<td>picomol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PND</td>
<td>postnatal day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS</td>
<td>phosphorothioate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNA</td>
<td>ribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rev</td>
<td>reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s.c.</td>
<td>subcutaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scAAV</td>
<td>self-complementary adeno-associated virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS</td>
<td>sodium dodecyl sulfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sec</td>
<td>seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM</td>
<td>standard error of means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shRNA</td>
<td>short hairpin RNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siRNA</td>
<td>small interfering RNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMA</td>
<td>spinal muscular atrophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snRNP</td>
<td>small nuclear ribonucleoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>tyrosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVA</td>
<td>Transversus abdominis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMED</td>
<td>N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTR</td>
<td>untranslated region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wt</td>
<td>wildtype</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA) is a common and devastating genetic disease characterized by degeneration of spinal alpha motor neurons and muscle atrophy. SMA is caused by homozygous deletions or rarely other mutations of the SMN1 gene, resulting in a functional loss of the Survival of Motor Neuron (SMN) protein. SMA severity is determined by a nearly identical copy gene, SMN2, which encodes an identical SMN protein but produces only ~10% correctly spliced transcripts. Rarely, individuals with SMN1 deletion are fully asymptomatic, suggesting a protection by other modifying genes. Identification of these modifiers would allow us to better understand the cellular pathways affected by SMN deficiency and to develop new therapies.

Here, we report a novel modifier of SMA, Neurocalcin delta (NCALD), that showed a reduced expression in SMN1-deleted asymptomatic individuals as compared to other affected family members or unrelated SMA patients. NCALD is a neuronal calcium sensor mainly expressed in CNS. Further preliminary studies in vitro and in non-mammalian SMA animal models (C. elegans, zebrafish) have shown that NCALD knock-down ameliorates SMA-related symptoms. Therefore, we proceeded to study the protective effect of NCALD suppression in SMA mouse models. First, we followed a strategy of generating an inducible Ncald knock-down mouse. We identified efficient shRNA sequences that suppressed NCALD expression and cloned them into the targeting vector, which was integrated into mouse embryonic stem cells by electroporation. This approach was discontinued when an Ncald^{ho/ho} mouse line became available at the Jackson Laboratory. Next, we crossed the Ncald^{ho} allele heterozygously with a severely affected SMA mouse model and performed extensive phenotypic analysis. Reduced NCALD expression improved many characteristics related to SMN deficiency, such as axonal length of cultured motor neurons, size of acetylcholine receptor (AChR) clusters at the neuromuscular junction and spinal motor neuron circuitry as assessed by the number of glutamatergic inputs on motor neuron soma. However, due to very low SMN levels, other internal organs were impaired, which resulted in early death of the SMA mice irrespective of their NCALD levels. Therefore, we hypothesized that increasing peripheral SMN levels is needed for the modifier to fully exert its function. Indeed, in SMA-Ncald^{ho/wt} mice injected with a suboptimal dose of SMN-ASO (antisense oligonucleotides), all characteristics listed above were reproducibly improved; additionally, also the muscle fiber size was increased. Unexpectedly, also in this intermediate model the survival of the SMA-Ncald^{ho/wt+ASO} mice was not rescued, presumably because NCALD is mainly expressed in neurons and unable to counteract SMN deficiency in other inner organs. Currently, we are performing further studies of NCALD suppression in an even milder SMA model, which shows only a motoric impairment but without a shortened lifespan; this model resembles better the phenotype...
of asymptomatic individuals, who all carry four SMN2 copies and would hypothetically develop a milder SMA type without compromised survival. Indeed, first results show that mild SMA mice have an improved motoric behavior upon reduced NCALD levels. Finally, we anticipated that NCALD suppression would be eligible for a combinatorial therapy using a mix of ASOs to increase SMN and simultaneously downregulate NCALD. In collaboration with Ionis Pharmaceuticals (USA), a walk along the Ncald gene was performed to identify the most efficient Ncald-ASOs. In our laboratory two ASOs were subsequently tested by intracerebroventricular injections in neonatal mice. While we achieved a satisfying NCALD knock-down, we encountered some toxicity issues; therefore, the therapeutic potential of NCALD suppression requires further examination considering its biosafety and clinical efficiency.
Zusammenfassung

Spinale Muskelatrophie (SMA) ist eine häufige verheerende genetische Erkrankung, die durch die Degenerierung von Alpha-Motoneuronen im Rückenmark sowie die Atrophie von Muskeln gekennzeichnet ist. Die Ursache von SMA sind homozygote Deletionen oder in seltenen Fällen andere Mutationen vom SMN1-Gen, die zu einem Funktionsverlust des Survival of Motor Neuron (SMN) Proteins führen. Das Schweregrad der Erkrankung wird durch ein beinahe identisches Kopiegen bestimmt, SMN2, jedoch werden nur etwa 10% der SMN2 Transkripte korrekt gespleißt, die dann ein mit SMN identisches Protein kodieren. Selten zeigen Menschen mit einer SMN1-Deletion keine SMA Symptome, was einen Schutzmechanismus durch andere modifizierenden Gene vermuten lässt. Die Identifizierung solcher Modifiergene würde ein besseres Verständnis der zellulären Prozesse ermöglichen, die durch den SMN-Mangel beeinträchtigt sind, sowie die Entwicklung neuer Therapieansätze fördern.


1 Introduction

1.1 SMA: clinical pathology, subtypes and genetics

The proximal spinal muscular atrophy (SMA) is after cystic fibrosis the second most frequent autosomal recessive disease with the carrier frequency of about 1 in 35-40 and estimated incidence of 1 in 6,000-10,000 (Wirth et al. 2013). First cases of SMA were described in 1890s by an Austrian physician, Guido Werdnig, and a German physician, Johann Hoffmann (Werdnig 1891, Hoffmann 1893). The disease pathology is characterized by progressive neurodegeneration, where the large alpha motor neurons are lost from the ventral horns of the spinal cord. The remaining motor neurons can show swollen appearance as effect of chromatolysis and contain phosphorylated neurofilament, ribosomes or vesicles (Harding et al. 2015).

Neurogenic atrophy of skeletal muscle is another hallmark of the disease that affects proximal muscles more than the distal ones, the lower limbs more than the upper ones and intercostal and axial muscle groups more than the diaphragm (Dubowitz 2009). Muscles of severely affected SMA patients have small, atrophic fibers interspersed with large, hypertrophic ones; some atrophic fibers are immature with central nuclei. Muscles fiber of more mildly affected SMA patients show evidence of repeated de- and re-innervation (Monani and De Vivo 2014).

Muscle wasting was long assumed to be the consequence of motor neuron death, however, many findings originated from autopsies from severe SMA patients and reflected more the endpoint stage of the disease, making it difficult to differentiate between the primary cause and secondary defects. Much insight in the early pathophysiology of SMA was granted by the studies of SMA animal models, particularly in mice (see 1.3). The observation that muscle wasting precedes the loss of motor neuron bodies in the spinal cord led to the discovery of distal defects at the neuromuscular junctions (NMJ) as one of the earliest effects of low SMN (Kariya et al. 2008). These encompass both morphological abnormalities: frequently reported accumulation of phosphorylated neurofilament (Cifuentes-Diaz et al. 2002, Murray et al. 2008), delayed maturation (Kariya et al. 2014), signs of denervation (Ling et al. 2012), as well as functional changes: impaired neurotransmitter release (Kong et al. 2009) and altered calcium homeostasis (Ruiz et al. 2010). This distal phenotype was later confirmed in human samples and established SMA as an axonopathy, where defects begin at the synapse and presumably by a dying-back mechanism eventually lead to cell death in the spinal cord (Harding et al. 2015). Mouse
studies unraveled also defects of the glutamatergic synapses that harbour on the motor neurons in the spinal cord, hinting to an impairmet of the entire motor neuron circuitry (Ling et al. 2010, Mentis et al. 2011). These defects are depicted in Fig. 1.

**Fig. 1: The schematic overview of SMA pathology.**
In the spinal cord, the SMA hallmarks are loss of spinal motor neurons in the anterior ventral horns, occasional motor neuron mispositioning (heterotropy) into ventral white matter and reduced number of inputs from proprioceptive neurons. The abnormalities at the neuromuscular junction involve neurofilament aggregation, impaired neurotransmitter release and maturation delay. The skeletal muscle of SMA individuals is affected by muscle fiber atrophy (adapted from (Fallini et al. 2012, Monani and De Vivo 2014).

The clinical presentation of SMA can be highly variable: historically patients were classified into four classes (types) according to the age of onset and motoric milestones achieved (Lunn and Wang 2008). These types will be briefly described herein; however, SMA is nowadays increasingly acknowledged as a clinical continuum, ranging from a very severe form with onset in utero (Dubowitz 1999) to the very mild form with middle and late onset. The most severe form affecting ~60% of SMA patients is type 1 (MIM #253300), known also as Werdnig-Hoffman disease after the doctors who first described it. It is also the most common genetic cause of infant death (Melki et al. 1994). The patients can be described as non-sitters, as the majority does not acquire the ability to sit unaided. The first symptoms usually observed in the first 6 months of life are poor head control, low muscle tone (hypotonia) resulting in a clinical picture of a “floppy infant”, “frog-leg” position and
bell-shaped chest due to the weak intercoastal muscles and areflexia. The muscle weakness is generalized and affects the limb muscles, as well as muscles important for swallowing and respiration. Unfortunately, the progressive nature of the disease results in most SMA type 1 patients in a complete loss of movement (paralysis). Previously, the expected survival did not exceed 2 years, with most patients succumbing to respiratory dysfunction. However, nowadays the standards of care of SMA type 1 patients have prolonged the expected survival due to ventilation and nutritional assistance (Oskoui et al. 2007). Still, the clinical trials set the time of a complete dependency on assisted ventilation as an endpoint equal with the actual death of a patient (Finkel et al. 2014).

In the intermediate type 2 (MIM #253550), affecting ~27% of SMA patients, first symptoms manifest between 6 and 18 months of age. These patients learn to sit unaided but not to stand or walk (sitters), and frequently suffer from scoliosis as a result of weak trunk muscles. They usually reach adulthood but the life expectancy is still reduced (Dubowitz 1964).

Type 3 (MIM #253300), present in ~12% of SMA patients, is a milder form diagnosed >18 months of age. Patients learn to walk independently, though this ability is lost as the disease progresses and they become wheelchair-bound; however, the life expectancy is unaffected (Kugelberg and Welander 1956).

Very rarely (in ~1% of patients), SMA shows adult onset in the fourth to sixth decade, following a normal active early life (Zerres et al. 1995). These individuals are classified as type 4 (MIM #271150); as all types described above, they suffer from progressive muscle weakness and can be in need of a wheelchair, but with normal life expectancy.

The high variability of SMA is a direct result of the genetic background of this disorder. The disease causing gene was mapped to the longer arm of chromosome 5 (Brzustowicz et al. 1990, Gilliam et al. 1990, Melki et al. 1990), and in 1995 the SMN (survival of motor neuron) gene was identified as absent or mutated in >98% SMA patients from the study cohort (Lefebvre et al. 1995). Further studies of this genomic region unraveled the presence of a copy number variant (CNV), which is constituted of two ~500kb repeat units arranged in an inverted manner; the number of the repeat units may vary from 0-4 on each chromosome and the entire region is prone to rearrangement and gene conversion. The telomeric repeat unit contains the evolutionary older SMN1 gene and the centromeric one – its duplication, SMN2 gene. These genes both encode the same protein, SMN (survival of motor neuron), and are almost identical except for five silent nucleotides located in the 3' end of the genes: one in exon 7 (c.840C>T), one in exon 8 (nt 27869 G>A), one in intron 6 (nt 27092 G>A) and two in intron 7 (nt 27289 A>G and 27404 A>G) (Burglen et al. 1996).
Out of those, the critical change is the c.840C>T transition at position 6 in exon 7 which disrupts an exonic splicing enhancer (ESE) and abolishes the binding of SF2/ASF (Lorson et al. 1999); instead, it creates a novel binding site for hnRNPA1 and thus an exonic splicing silencer (ESS) (Kashima and Manley 2003). As a result, most of the SMN2 transcripts are alternatively spliced so that they lack exon 7 (Lorson et al. 1999). This Δ7 SMN2 mRNA is translated to a truncated SMN protein which does not oligomerize properly and is rapidly degraded (Lorson and Androphy 2000). Only a small proportion of SMN2 mRNA escapes this defective splicing and gives rise to a functional full-length SMN protein. The scheme of SMN1 and SMN2 splicing and translation is depicted in Fig. 2.

Fig. 2: The genetic landscape of SMA.
In SMA patients, SMN1 gene is absent or mutated, however, all of them retain one or more copies of the SMN2 gene. SMN2 differs from SMN1 by a C>T transition (in exon 7) that leads to a frequent exon 7 skipping during splicing of SMN2 pre-mRNA. As a result, most transcripts lack exon 7 and encode a truncated, unstable protein that is rapidly degraded. Only small proportion of SMN2 transcript carries exon 7 and encode the full-length SMN protein. Both genes are subject of complex regulation by many cis and trans factors: Two exonic splicing enhancers within exon 7 are shaded in light grey. Factors promoting exon 7 inclusion are dark grey boxes, while factors favouring exon 7 skipping are red boxes. The intronic splicing silencer ISS-N1, which is bound by hnRNP-A1, is shaded red in intron 7, and the antisense oligo preventing hnRNP-A1 binding is highlighted in yellow. (adapted from (Wirth et al. 2013)).

For healthy individuals, who carry at least one SMN1 copy, the majority of their SMN protein comes from SMN1 and the amount produced from SMN2 is negligible; indeed, 10-15% of the general population carry no SMN2 gene at all. Classic SMA patients, however, who lack functional SMN1, are solely dependent on the SMN protein produced from SMN2 gene. Predictably, the SMN2 copy number is inversely correlated with SMA severity as
are the levels of SMN protein (Feldkotter et al. 2002). Still, this correlation is not sufficient to predict the clinical severity exclusively from the number of SMN2 copies, especially for the intermediate types, e.g. three SMN2 copies have been reported for all three types (Feldkotter et al. 2002). The cause for this variability is first, presence of SMN2 gene variants that produce more full-length SMN protein (Prior et al. 2009, Vezain et al. 2010), and second, action of SMN-independent modifiers, as haploidentical siblings of SMA patients (with the same SMN2 copy number) can show a phenotype of a different severity, reaching even full rescue (Cobben et al. 1995, Hahnen et al. 1995, Oprea et al. 2008).

1.2 SMN protein

SMN1 and SMN2 genes both encode an identical survival of motor neuron (SMN) protein which has the length of 294 amino acids and the molecular weight of 38 kDa. SMN is ubiquitously expressed and localizes both to the nucleus, where it is frequently found in structures called Gemin structures, and to the cytoplasm, commonly as part of a large multiprotein complex together with Gemin2-8 und Unrip2 (Pellizzoni 2007). The housekeeping function of the SMN complex is the assembly of Sm proteins onto small nuclear ribonucleoproteins (snRNPs), crucial factors in pre-mRNA splicing (Pellizzoni et al. 1998). Impairment of snRNP assembly has been shown in SMA mice in correlation to the severity of the phenotype; furthermore, it was suggested that transcripts necessary for motor neurons activity are preferentially affected by deficient snRNP assembly (Gabanello et al. 2007). Numerous attempts have been undertaken to identify these transcripts in order to explain why motor neurons seem particularly susceptible to low SMN level and thus to prove the so called “snRNP theory” of SMA, which deems motor neurons as more sensitive to a global splicing defect: yet, although many splicing changes were detected, it could not be excluded that these are secondary effects from cellular stress (Zhang et al. 2008). Alternatively, low SMN could affect the splicing of one or a subset of important motor neuron-specific genes and thus specifically compromise this cell type: recently, Stasimon was identified as one such potential neuronal transcript which shows specific splicing defect when SMN is low and in vivo experiments in Drosophila and zebrafish underlined the critical role of Stasimon for motor circuit function (Lotti et al. 2012). Recent technological advances in cell-specific transcriptome analyses combining laser microdissection with deep RNA sequencing (RNA-seq) revealed dysregulation of many neuronal genes, such as complete exon skipping in agrin, which is critical for NMJ maintenance, upregulation of C1, a complement factor promoting synapse pruning, and downregulation of Etv1/ER81, a transcription factor required for establishing sensory-motor, in motor neurons from PND1 SMA mice. These early defects of motor neuron
specific synaptogenesis genes connect the SMN depletion to the hallmark SMA pathology (Zhang et al. 2013). Another comprehensive RNA-seq study covering multiple tissues in an SMA mouse model could identify splicing changes in several Ca^{2+} channel genes, which might explain disrupted Ca^{2+} homeostasis observed in SMA (Doktor et al. 2016). Also many genes associated with mitochondrial bioenergetics were reported to be dysregulated in SMN deficient motor neurons, which corresponded to increased oxidative stress, impaired mitochondrial mobility and enhanced fragmentation of mitochondrial network in these neurons under SMA disease conditions; intriguingly, these deficiencies occur presymptomatically and may therefore have a role in SMA initiation (Miller et al. 2016).

Other studies found that cytoplasmic SMN localises to axons and growth cones of motor neurons with some components of the nuclear SMN complex, but in the absence of Sm proteins, therefore a non-canonical, motor neuron-specific function of SMN was hypothesized, the “axonal theory”. Evidence for a role of SMN in axons has come from studies in cultured spinal motor neurons from SMA mice and in zebrafish which both showed axonal truncation; moreover, reduced amount of β-actin mRNA and altered distribution of calcium channels were observed in the growth cones of SMA motor neurons (McWhorter et al. 2003, Rossoll et al. 2003, Jablonka et al. 2007). Further studies found reduced axonal localization of other neuronal transcripts in SMA motor neurons (cpg15, GAP43) and some suggested a general defect of protein synthesis within neuronal growth cones (Akten et al. 2011, Fallini et al. 2016). In the proposed model SMN is necessary for the assembly of ribonucleoproteins (mRNP) responsible for the transport and local translation of axonal mRNAs which are important for axon outgrowth and growth cone dynamics. SMN deficiency would thus contribute to axon generation and in a dying-back mode also to muscle denervation and motor neuron cell death (Fallini et al. 2012).

### 1.3 Animal models of SMA

Studies of animal models contributed greatly to the knowledge of SMA pathomechanism, although obviously not all characteristics are common between species, even mammals. When first attempts were undertaken to model SMA as constitutive deficiency of the SMN protein, soon the human specificity of the disease was revealed: most other species (except for primates) carry only one Smn gene indispensable for survival as homozygous whole body knock-out turned out to be embryonic lethal in fly, nematode, zebrafish or mouse (Schrank et al. 1997, Schmid and DiDonato 2007). These models were made available for SMA research by careful reduction of SMN protein, e.g. using RNA
interference or conditional genetic ablation; however, most relevant SMA models for human studies, particularly for testing of potential therapeutics, are transgenic mouse lines. A large number of SMA mouse models have been generated in order to accommodate the variability observed in patients; the most widely used ones will be briefly described herein. Still, interpretation of animal disease models needs to be performed with great care and caution, as the severe SMA phenotype in mice is increasingly acknowledged as a multi-systemic disorder, with involvement of multiple organs, e.g. brain, heart, liver, pancreas (Hamilton and Gillingwater 2013). At the same time, these defects have been only sporadically observed in the most severe SMA patients; it is possible, however, that the full scope of the disease, particularly in the severe type 1 patients, is only beginning to be understood (Shababi et al. 2014).

The mouse genome harbours only a single Smn gene and its complete deletion results in early embryonic lethality (E8.5), underlining the housekeeping function of SMN protein (Schrank 2003). Heterozygous Smn\(^{ko/wt}\) animals do not show gross abnormalities (unchanged life expectancy), however some studies used these mice as a mild SMA model of SMA as some neuromuscular changes occur in older animals (Jablonka et al. 2000). To mimic the SMN deficiency in mice, in most models variable numbers of human SMN2 gene were integrated: two SMN2 copies rescued the embryonic lethality of Smn\(^{ko/ko}\) and generated a mouse model phenotypically resembling human severe SMA type 1 (Smn\(^{ko/ko}\); hSMN2\(^{tg/tg}\)) with a reduced survival of 5 days, while eight SMN2 copies fully rescued the phenotype (Monani et al. 2000). When an additional transgene, SMN\(^ \Delta 7\), which lacks exon 7 and therefore encodes exclusively the misspliced transcript, was included, the survival was prolonged to 13-15 days, enabling more detailed phenotypic analysis as well as screening of therapeutics (Le et al. 2005).

Another severe mouse model of SMA (Hsieh-Li et al. 2000) is the so called “Taiwanese” or Hung mice, as it was generated by the research group of professor Hung Li in Taiwan. This model combines the knock-out of the endogenous murine Smn gene with a 115 kb transgene that carries the entire coding region and the flanking sequence of the two tandem copies of the human SMN2 gene. Importantly, the SMN2 containing transgene is present in tandem as two copies on one allele. Depending on how many copies of the transgene are present in Smn\(^{ko/ko}\) animals, mouse lines of different severity could be obtained, somehow mimicking the SMA spectrum in humans: the most severe line does not develop hairy fur and dies before PND10, the intermediate shows variable phenotype and survives between 2 to 4 weeks and the mildest line reaches adulthood and is fertile, however it has shortened and later in life also necrotic tail. Of note, this SMA mouse model
was initially studied on a mixed genetic background and therefore the offspring showed a large variability in survival.

Our group has established a breeding scheme crossing the mildest line of the Hung mice Smn\(^{ko/ko}\); hSMN2\(^{tg/tg}\) (importantly, each hSMN2\(^{tg}\) allele carries two tandem copies of the gene, therefore these mice have four SMN2 copies in total), with heterozygous Smn\(^{ko/wt}\) animals (Riessland et al. 2010). All offspring carry one allele with two SMN2 copies, and can be either homozygous (SMA) or heterozygous (HET) for the Smn\(^{ko}\) allele. The SMA animals recapitulate many hallmarks observed in humans, such as diminished NMJs, loss of spinal motor neurons and muscle atrophy. Additionally, numerous non-neuronal organs show anatomical abnormalities: heart, lungs and intestine (Schreml et al. 2013). The mean survival is strongly dependent of the genetic background: while SMA mice on FVB background survive on average 9.9 days, on C57BL/6 background it is prolonged to 15.5 days (Riessland et al. 2010, Ackermann et al. 2013). It has been shown that genetic heterogeneity mitigates the severity of the disease phenotype, as crossing mice from two distinct strains (FVB x C57BL/6N) leads to SMA mice with mixed background which survive for 19.2 days, which is longer that the mean survival observed at any pure background (Ackermann et al. 2013).

Being a house-keeping protein involved in a key cellular process, SMN plays an important role in many cell types, not only in the motor neurons, therefore the question remains, which tissues need to be targeted therapeutically. As numerous Cre lines have become available allowing a tissue-specific expression of transgenes, it is now possible to test the need of SMN independently in various tissues have become possible (Nagy et al. 2009). It has been shown in mouse models that selective depletion of SMN either in spinal cord motor neurons or in the skeletal muscle gives rise to SMA symptoms (Cifuentes-Diaz et al. 2002, Park et al. 2010). Interestingly, a motor neuron-specific ablation of SMN induces a milder phenotype than a constitutive one, indicating that also other organs contribute to the overall SMA phenotype. Indeed, also a liver specific SMN deficiency lead to severe developmental defects that resulted in late embryonic lethality (Vitte et al. 2004).

As SMA presents a significant clinical variability in humans, it would be very helpful to represent this with a range of SMA mouse models with variable severity of symptoms. Therefore, numerous attempts to generate genetic intermediate SMA mouse models have been undertaken: when one allele with the human SMN2 carrying a A2G missense mutation in exon 1 (identified in SMA patients) was crossed onto the severe Monani model (Smn\(^{ko/ko}\); hSMN2\(^{tg/tg}\); hSMN2\(^{A2G/0}\)), the survival was prolonged to ~8 months (Monani et al. 2003). Another model helped to determine the critical threshold of SMN levels to prevent the disease symptoms: when an Smn\(^{3B}\) allele with a 3 bp substitution in the exon
7 exonic splicing enhancer (ESE) and 15% of wildtype SMN expression was combined with the Smn\textsuperscript{ko} allele, resulting mice survived for ~4 weeks, while the homozygous Smn\textsuperscript{2B/2B} were phenotypically normal (Bowerman et al. 2011). Recently another mouse model was generated that after a survival of ~60 days succumbed to sudden cardiac failure, proving the susceptibility of other organs to SMN deficiency (Bogdanik et al. 2015).

Another approach to obtain an intermediate SMA model would be by administration of suboptimal doses of compounds that increase SMN levels but do not achieve a complete rescue: one example of this strategy could prove that the genetic modifier PLS3 is capable of extending lifespan of SMA mice, provided that sufficient SMN levels are present to ameliorate severe defects of peripheral organs, such as heart, lung and intestine (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016).

1.4 SMA therapy

There is still no approved therapy for SMA, however, since SMN1 and SMN2 were identified as the disease causing and modifying genes for SMA, the researchers have not only learned much about SMA biology but also made great advancements towards finding a cure. As in SMA the SMN protein is missing, to elevate SMN levels would be the straightforward therapeutic approach. This requires, however, the establishment of safe and efficient ways of SMN delivery. This has been achieved by development of new viral vectors with clinical potential.

As all SMA patients carry the SMN2 gene, which produces low levels of SMN protein, another promising approach would be to identify pharmacological compounds which enhance full-length SMN expression from SMN2, either by upregulating transcription or correcting splicing towards greater proportion of full-length transcript. Many screens of chemical agents were performed aiming at identification of compounds capable of increasing SMN. Also neuroprotective agents and muscle function enhancers were speculated as potential drugs for SMA. In the following, these four classes will be briefly described; for more detailed review, see (Kaczmarek et al. 2015).

1.4.1 SMN replacement therapy

In gene therapy, a DNA sequence encoding the full-length SMN protein is delivered to the SMA patients packaged into modified viral vectors (so called self-complementary adeno-associated vectors, scAAV) that can reach the target tissues when administered systemically, e.g. intravenously. A caveat of this method is the necessity of the vectors to cross the blood-brain barrier (BBB), therefore, great advantage came from a serotype
scAAV9 that penetrated BBB and transduced effectively spinal motor neurons (Duque et al. 2009). The first proof-of-concept study showed that exogenous administration of scAAV9-SMN results in an almost complete rescue of a severe SMA mouse model; furthermore, the therapeutic window of this intervention was characterized: while the gene delivery on PND1 rescued neuromuscular pathologies and the survival, delaying the intervention till PND5 resulted in a partial phenotype correction, and little improvement was observed when SMN-scAAV9 was administered on PND10 (Foust et al. 2010). This therapeutic approach proceeded fast to clinical trials (ClinicalTrials Identifier: NCT02122952).

1.4.2 Compounds increasing SMN by enhancing protein stability or SMN2 transcription

First class of drugs extensively studied for SMA therapy were histone deacetylase inhibitors (HDACIs). The acetylation status of histones, core chromatin proteins, is crucial for epigenetic regulation of gene expression: inhibition of histone deacetylation can increase in a non-specific manner the transcription of many genes, also SMN2. Numerous HDACIs have been reported to increase full-length SMN2 transcripts in fibroblasts from SMA patients and SMA mouse models: short-chain fatty acids VPA, sodium butyrate and phenylbutyrate, as well as hydroxamic acids LBH589, SAHA, TSA, JNJ-26481585 and the benzamide M344 (Sumner et al. 2003, Riessland et al. 2006, Avila et al. 2007, Garbes et al. 2009, Riessland et al. 2010, Schreml et al. 2013). Some HDACIs showed motor function and survival improvement in SMA mouse model, however, the transition to human trials was not very successful, as frequently no or at best moderate improvement could be observed (Mercuri et al. 2007, Swoboda et al. 2009, Swoboda et al. 2010). A potential cause for these apparently disappointing results could be variable responsiveness of the treated patients to the HDACIs as those who were classified as responders indeed showed positive impact of the treatment (Garbes et al. 2009).

SMN levels could also be enhanced by increasing the protein stability: as SMN is degraded by ubiquitin proteasome system, its inhibition could potentially increase SMN in SMA patients. Indeed, bortezomib, an FDA-approved proteasome inhibitor, ameliorated motor phenotype in SMA mice (Burnett et al. 2009). Also aminoglycosides, antibiotics that promote the read-through of the stop codon in exon 8 of SMN2, were reported to stabilize SMN protein in patients' fibroblasts and moderately improved the phenotype of SMA mice (Mattis et al. 2009). Other non-HDACI compounds that were shown to increase SMN levels were: hydroxyurea, beta-adrenergic agonists albuterol and salbutamol tested in patients cell lines, and quinazoline, prolactin, activators of p38 (celecoxib, BAY 55-9837) and NMDA receptor activators tested in SMA mouse models (Grzeschik et al. 2005, Angelozzi...
et al. 2008, Biondi et al. 2010, Farooq et al. 2011, Farooq et al. 2013, Hadwen et al. 2014). Particularly noteworthy are small-molecule splicing modifiers SMN-C1, -C2 and -C3, developed by PTC Therapeutics, that led to an impressive survival rescue in severe SMA mice from 14 days to >6 months (Naryshkin et al. 2014); however, the clinical trials of these substances were suspended as some long-term safety concerns came up in animal studies.

1.4.3 Correcting SMN2 splicing using antisense oligonucleotides (ASOs)

A strategy that is currently likely the most advanced towards an SMA-specific, FDA approved therapy is splicing correction of SMN2 by antisense oligonucleotides. These active compounds benefited greatly from the elucidation of the complex cis and trans regulation of exon 7 inclusion or skipping in SMN1/2 genes as depicted in Fig. 2. This allowed the identification of a tandem motifs hnRNP A1/A2 in intron 7, which constitute a potent intronic splicing silencer (ISS). Blocking this ISS by sequence-complementary ASOs resulted in enhanced production of full-length SMN in patients’ cell lines and in mice carrying the SMN2 transgene (Hua et al. 2008, Singh et al. 2009). The mechanism of action of these SMN-ASO in order to promote exon 7 inclusion is depicted in Fig. 3.

Once the suitable locus for SMN-ASO treatment was identified, many following studies in vivo attempted to optimize the ASO chemistry and delivery route (Porensky et al. 2012, Zhou et al. 2013). Unexpectedly, the greatest survival rescue of a severe SMA mouse model was achieved by systemic administration of SMN-ASO while the positive impact of a CNS-specific intracerebroventricular ASO injection was significantly smaller, suggesting the importance of peripheral SMN restoration for a long-term survival rescue (Hua et al. 2011, Passini et al. 2011). The company Ionis Pharmaceuticals who cooperated with the researchers in the former study launched Phase I (NCT01494701, completed) and numerous Phase II clinical trials of the ASO currently under the name nusinersen (previously ISIS-SMNRx) which brought very promising results, so that Phase III trials soon followed. Very recently, Ionis Pharmaceuticals and their partner Biogen announced that a Phase III trial (NCT02193074) has shown an acceptable safety profile and significant improvement of treatment in type 1 SMA infants and is ready for filing FDA approval, which would make nusinersen the first drug ever approved and developed specifically for SMA (Biogen and Ionis Pharmaceuticals 2016). Understandably, this announcement raised hope and excitement in the community of both researchers and patients.
**Fig. 3. The mechanism of action of SMN-ASO.**

Single-stranded ASOs interact with proteins at the cell membrane and are taken up by endocytosis. In the cytoplasm they escape the endosome and enter the nucleus, where they bind to the SMN2 pre-mRNA and disable the binding of hnRNP, which normally suppresses exon 7 splicing. In the presence of ASO, exon 7 inclusion in the SMN2 transcript is promoted and subsequently the production of full-length SMN protein is enhanced (courtesy of Frank Bennett, Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Carlsbad, California).

1.4.4 SMN-independent therapeutics: neuroprotective agents

Increasing SMN levels has not been the only therapeutic strategy to counteract SMA: numerous compounds with a neuroprotective mode of action have been tested, building on the research of other neurodegenerative disease, e.g. amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. Olesoxime (TRO01922) has been identified in a screen of rat motor neurons as a compound that most potently promoted the motor neuron survival; the neuroprotective function is presumably mediated by inhibition of mitochondrial permeability transition pore complex (mPTP) at the mitochondrial membrane (Bordet et al. 2007). The positive effect of olesoxime could be recapitulated in vivo in a model of motor neuron degeneration and also a Phase II clinical trials in SMA patients (NCT01302600) has shown positive results.

Another neuroprotectant riluzole restored the outgrowth defects in SMN deficient cells, likely through activation of small conductance Ca\(^{2+}\) activated K\(^{+}\) channels; furthermore, it improved the phenotype in SMN-deficient C.elegans and mouse models (Haddad et al. 2003, Dimitriadi et al. 2013).

Actin cytoskeleton dynamics has emerged as a pathway impaired by SMN deficiency (Oprea et al. 2008, Bowerman et al. 2009, Nolle et al. 2012). One of its hallmark is an aberrant expression profile of the actin stabilizer profilin IIa and an overactivation of the small GTPase protein RhoA, observed in SMN deficient cell lines and in the intermediate
Smn^{2B,KO} mice (Bowerman et al. 2007). Therefore, compounds that would inhibit RhoA kinase (ROCK) and thus prevent the RhoA overactivation were speculated as SMA drugs: Y-27632 and Fasudil increased the lifespan, improved NMJ maturation and muscle fiber size in the Smn^{2B,KO} mice (Bowerman et al. 2010, Bowerman et al. 2012). Notably, both compounds also act systemically and could improve not only motor neuron phenotype, but also heart physiology and glucose metabolism (Coque et al. 2014).

All therapeutic strategies for SMA discussed above are depicted in Fig. 4.

Fig. 4: SMA therapy strategies with their specific target site in an exemplary motor neuron. BAY 55-9837, an agonist of the VPAC2 receptor in the plasma membrane, activates the p38 pathway. Olesoxime inhibits mPTP opening in mitochondria and acts neuroprotectively. Quinazolines prevent SMN2 mRNA decapping by inhibiting the scavenger enzyme DcpS. Aminoglycosides increase the probability to read through a stop codon in exon 8 of SMN2. ROCK inhibitors Fasudil and Y-27632 have a neuroprotective effect. Riluzole acts neuroprotectively by activating SK (small conductance Ca^{2+}-activated K^{+}) channels in the cell membrane. HDAC inhibitors increase FL-SMN2 levels. Viral gene therapies (particularly scAAV9) are able to deliver SMN1 DNA in the cell nucleus. ASOs, salbutamol and PTC SMA C1-C3 act as splicing modulators promoting FL-SMN expression. Quercetin prevents accumulation of β-catenin. Bortezomib increases SMN levels by inhibiting proteasomal degradation (adapted from Kaczmerek et al. 2015).
1.5 Modifier genes in SMA

It is meanwhile widely accepted that seemingly simple Mendelian traits which result in genetic disorders can have phenotypes varying in features such as age of onset, severity, etc. One cause of these variable phenotypes, apart from obvious environmental factors, can be modifier genes (Nadeau 2001). SMA itself is a prominent example of such modification by the SMN2 gene.

Genetic modification occurs when expression of one gene (the modifier) alters the phenotypic manifestation of the target gene. The modification can occur at the level of gene expression (when the modifier induces the up- or downregulation of the target gene) or at any other level: molecular or cellular (when protein interactions or entire signaling pathways are changed), to the end phenotype at the organ, system or whole organism level. Studies of genetic modifiers can be therefore a powerful tool to find both direct and indirect interactions.

As some mechanisms that affect SMN expression were already discussed, this part will focus on SMN-independent genetic modifiers of SMA.

1.5.1 Identification of SMA modifiers in model organisms and biochemical screens

For the identification of genetic modifiers, the invertebrate SMA models: nematode C. elegans and fruitfly D. melanogaster proved particularly useful as many established genetic tools enabled high-throughput screenings which would not be possible in higher organisms. In Drosophila a screen with a collection of annotated transposons (Exelis) uncovered >25 novel modifiers, among them players in conserved signaling pathways: FHF (fibroblast growth factor), NHR (nuclear hormone receptor) and BMP (bone morphogenetic protein) (Chang et al. 2008). A follow-up large-scale screen complemented with protein interaction studies and bioinformatics analysis uncovered an interactome of >300 genes altering the Smn-dependent phenotype in vivo (Sen et al. 2013). Another screen in C. elegans aimed at the identification of cross-species SMA modifiers by re-testing those found in Drosophila, and vice versa (Dimitriadí et al. 2010).

SMA is undoubtedly a disease of SMN deficiency, however, it is still unclear what function(s) of SMN protein are responsible for the major neuromuscular pathology. To better understand the cellular consequences of low SMN levels, biochemical screens have been performed using libraries of annotated compounds and samples from SMA mice were subjected to a proteomic analysis (Makhortova et al. 2011, Wishart et al. 2014).
In summary, the modifiers identified with the aforementioned screens unraveled the following pathways to be dysregulated in SMA: cytoskeleton actin dynamics, synaptic vesicle trafficking and neurotransmission, axonal transport and local translation, and control of gene expression (reviewed in Wirth et al. 2016).

1.5.2 Identification of SMA modifiers in asymptomatic SMN1-deleted relatives of SMA patients

A rare, but very powerful approach to identify SMA modifying genes are studies of asymptomatic human subjects, when genetic testing of SMA families uncovers relatives who carry homozygous SMN1 deletion, yet without any disease symptoms. Our hypothesis is that the protective phenotype of these unaffected individuals is mediated by modifier genes, which by different expression levels (up- or downregulation) are able to counteract the SMN deficiency and prevent the disease phenotype. Using this strategy, our group has previously identified Plastin 3 (PLS3) as the first fully protective SMA modifier in six unrelated SMA families with haploidentical patients and their unaffected siblings: an mRNA microarray analysis detected a 40fold PLS3 upregulation in lymphoblastoid cell lines from the latter. Plastin 3 is an F-actin bundling protein with two EF-hands for Ca\(^{2+}\) binding. Functional studies revealed that PLS3 overexpression rescued the axonal outgrowth defect both in vitro in cultured motor neurons derived from SMA mice and in vivo in Smn-deficient zebrafish (Oprea et al. 2008). Final proof of the protective effect mediated by high PLS3 levels came from mouse studies: when PLS3 was overexpressed in the severe SMA mouse models (Taiwanese and SMN\(\Delta7\)), no survival improvement could be observed, presumably due to dysfunction of multiple organs related to very low SMN levels (Ackermann et al. 2013, McGovern et al. 2015). However, already in a slightly milder SMA mouse model (with a mixed genetic background) PLS3 overexpression showed a moderate effect on survival, induced a stronger motor performance and improved neuronal connectivity, which was visible both in the morphological and electrophysiological qualities of the NMJs (Ackermann et al. 2013). Notably, when PLS3 transgene was overexpressed homozygously in an intermediate ASO-mediated SMA model, which showed a mean survival of 28 days, the lifespan was prominently rescued and reached >250 days in 60% of animals (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). This study underlined the importance of intermediate SMA mouse models, which faithfully recapitulate the variable disease severity observed in humans: as all unaffected individuals carried three or four SMN2 copies, most probably they would not present with the severe SMA type, but rather the intermediate range (type 2 or 3). Mechanistically, PLS3 and its interaction partner CORO1C ameliorate the SMA phenotype by enhancing
endocytosis which has recently emerged as an important cellular process impaired in SMA (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016).

1.5.3 Neurocalcin delta – a novel potential modifier for SMA in humans

The foundation of the work presented in this thesis was the identification of Neurocalcin delta (NCALD) as a novel putative modifier gene for SMA (see chapter 2.1). In humans Neurocalcin delta (NCALD) gene is located on the antisense strand of chromosome 8q22.3 and spans the length of ~437 kb. The NCALD mRNA is transcribed from the antisense strand and >30 isoforms of variable length have been reported. The main isoform is 2289 bp long and includes 7 exons, however only 3 exons are protein-coding, as the starting codon is located in exon 5. While the 3′UTR of the transcript is remarkably long (>1500 bp), the coding sequence has the length of only 579 bp and gives yield to a small protein of 193 aminoacids and molecular weight of ~20-22 kDa.

Neurocalcin delta (NCALD) belongs to a conserved protein family of neuronal calcium sensors (NCS). Biochemically, the NCS proteins do not possess an intrinsic enzymatic activity but transduce Ca\(^{2+}\) signals to their downstream effectors. These are likely specific for each NCS protein, which would partially explain the non-overlapping functions of NCS proteins despite a high sequence and structure homology (Burgoyne and Haynes 2015). Other factors which regulate the specificity of NCS proteins are their tissue-specific and subcellular localization, Ca\(^{2+}\) affinity and kinetics. These characteristics enable the NCS proteins to integrate Ca\(^{2+}\) signaling spatially, temporally and over a wide range of concentrations (Haynes et al. 2012). Common for all NCS protein is the presence of four calcium-binding EF-hands domains. However, the EF-hand domain 1 is inactive in all NCS proteins and the EF-domain 4 is active only in some of them (Braunewell and Klein-Szanto 2009). Structurally, NCALD possesses an N-terminal myristoylation moiety that determines the protein localization. At low intracellular calcium concentration, the myristoyl group is contained within the protein structure and NCALD is mainly cytosolic; however, when calcium levels are elevated, the myristoyl group is exposed to the outside and NCALD can associate to the membranes, also of the trans-Golgi compartment (Burgoyne 2007). Interestingly, when cytosolic Ca\(^{2+}\) was elevated by ionomycine treatment, NCALD colocalized with clathrin, a key component of the cellular endocytic machinery, particularly strongly in the trans-Golgi network; as their interaction could be confirmed with biochemical methods, this suggested a possible role of NCALD in the regulation of the transport of clathrin-coated vesicles (Ivings et al. 2002).
Functionally, little is known about NCALD: SNPs in NCALD were identified in a number of GWAS studies as potentially involved in susceptibility to bipolar disorder and dietary fat intake (Xu et al. 2014, Rudkowska et al. 2015). It has also been linked to few forms of cancer in lung, ovaries and prostate (Isaksson et al. 2014, Roudier et al. 2016, Shi et al. 2016). In humans, a deletion of the NCALD region was associated with epilepsy and intellectual disability (Kuroda et al. 2014). Recent studies have also found differential NCALD expression in mice lacking paraoxonase (Pon1), a gene linked to the Alzheimer’s disease (Suszynska-Zajczyk et al. 2014), as well as in a rat model of schizophrenia (Vercauter en et al. 2007).

Hippocalcin (HCPA) is a more studied member of NCS family that has shown some functional similarity with NCALD: both were implicated as involved in the activation of the slow calcium-activated afterhyperpolarizing current (Villalobos and Andrade 2010). An Hpca knock-out mouse line has shown impairment in spatial and associative memory (Kobayashi et al. 2005). Interestingly, recently genetic mutations in HPCA in humans were reported to cause autosomal-recessive primary isolated dystonia, a disorder characterized by movement impairment and frequently accompanied by tremor. Functional studies could show that HPCA reduction in cortical neurons and astrocytes severely altered their response to physiological stimuli: the neurons showed no Ca\textsuperscript{2+} rise in response to membrane depolarization by KCl and a lower amplitude in response to glutamate, while astrocytes showed a diminished amplitude under ATP stimulus (Charlesworth et al. 2015). The possible interpretations of these results would be that HPCA deficiency alters the maintenance of membrane potential and in consequence the cellular response to membrane depolarization, or that it inhibits voltage-dependent Ca\textsuperscript{2+} channels. However, also opposing functions of hippocalcin and neurocalcin have been reported: while the reduction of the former had a detrimental effect on neuronal outgrowth (Oh et al. 2008), a similar effect was achieved by NCALD overexpression (Yamatani et al. 2010).
2 Preliminary results

2.1 NCALD is downregulated in asymptomatic SMN1-deleted individuals

The indication that Neurocalcin delta may be a novel SMA modifier originated from the diagnostics of a four-generation SMA family from Utah (USA), with two SMA type I patients carrying two SMN2 copies (pedigree depicted in Fig. 5). Surprisingly, in two generations five relatives were identified who carried homozygous deletion of SMN1 and four copies of SMN2, which would normally predestine a milder SMA type, however, these individuals remain fully asymptomatic. Under the assumption that the protective phenotype stems from a common genetic modifier (as it was inherited across generations), the family was tested using a dual approach combining data from an mRNA expression microarray and an Affymetrix SNP array (Applied Technologies). The SNP analysis showed that regions on chromosomes 1-3, 5, 8, 13 and 18 co-segregated in all five unaffected individuals but not in the SMA patients. Cross-reference to the mRNA expression results showed that Neurocalcin delta (NCALD) was the single gene identified by both approaches. NCALD showed a 4-5fold downregulation in the five unaffected individuals when compared to their two SMA type 1 relatives and to the control group of unrelated SMA patients with the same SMN2 copy number (Riessland et al. under review).

Fig. 5: Pedigree of the family with NCALD reduction in asymptomatic individuals. SMA type I patients are marked with black filled symbols, asymptomatic SMN1-deleted individuals with grey filled symbols and carriers heterozygous for SMN1 deletion with dotted symbols. The numbers below the symbols represent the number of SMN2 copies in the given individual.
As the unaffected members of the Utah family showed a common phenotype of lower NCALD levels, which co-segregated with the asymptomatic phenotype, we hypothesized that NCALD reduction rescues the SMA symptoms. To test the hypothesis, NCALD depletion was first analyzed in various cellular and non-vertebrate animal models.

2.2 NCALD reduction rescues SMA phenotype in vitro and in vivo across species

The first functional analyses performed by Markus Rießland, a postdoctoral fellow in Wirth lab, showed that NCALD reduction ameliorates SMA symptoms in cellular SMA models and in smn-deficient zebrafish. In vitro studies were performed in primary motor neurons from SMA mice, which showed shorter axons in comparison to HET controls; concurrent NCALD depletion by siRNA rescued the impaired axonal outgrowth (Fig. 6a). In zebrafish, smn deficiency resulted in truncated axons, which were restored by concomitant ncald depletion; additionally, enhanced axonal branching was observed (Fig. 6b). In collaboration with Anne C. Hart (Brown University), the effect of Ncald depletion in the Smn-deficient nematode C.elegans was tested: while Smn deficiency lead to impaired pharyngeal pumping, concomitant Ncald depletion improved this phenotype (Fig. 6c).
Fig. 6: NCalD reduction ameliorated neuronal outgrowth defects mediated by SMN deficiency.  

a) Primary motor neurons (MNs) from SMA mice show significantly shorter axons than MNs from HET controls. Reduction of NCalD by siRNA mediates a rescue of the axonal outgrowth defects in vitro. 
b) In zebrafish morpholino-mediated (MO) smn depletion leads to truncation of spinal axons (white arrows). Concomitant ncald depletion by smn+ncald MO rescues axon truncation and increases branching (white arrowheads). 
c) ncald reduction rescued pharyngeal pumping defect in C. elegans (Riessland et al. under review).

Significance was determined with the two-tailed student’s t-test. n.s. not significant, **P<0.01, ***P<0.001.
3 Aim of the study

SMA is a Mendelian genetic disease, inherited in an autosomal recessive manner. SMA is caused by homozygous deletions or rarely other mutations of SMN1. In rare cases SMN1-deleted individuals remain asymptomatic, despite carrying only three or four SMN2 copy genes, which in general are insufficient to compensate for the lack of SMN1 (Hahnen et al. 1995, Cobben et al. 1996). These naturally occurring events suggest a protection through other genetic modifiers. Plastin 3 (P3L3) has been identified as a first fully protective SMA modifiers in humans (Oprea et al. 2008). The protection was validated in various SMA animal models: in nematode, fruitfly, zebrafish and mouse (Oprea et al. 2008, Dimitriadi et al. 2010, Ackermann et al. 2013, Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016).

Preliminary work in our laboratory identified Neurocalcin delta (NCALD) as a novel protective SMA modifier. NCALD showed reduced expression and linkage to chromosome 8 in five SMN1-deleted asymptomatic members of an SMA family. As NCALD knock-down showed a positive effect on the SMA-like phenotype in cell lines and in non-mammalian animal models, we aimed to verify the impact of NCALD reduction in SMA mouse models. Notably, the SMA mouse models recapitulate many characteristics of the human phenotype, which can be analyzed upon a therapeutic intervention or a genetic modification, as described here. The aims of this thesis were the following:

1. Generation of a new inducible Ncald knock-down mouse line using the shRNA strategy proposed in (Kleinhammer et al. 2011) and crossing with the SMA mouse model, followed by a detailed analysis.

2. Since a constitutive Ncald\(^{ko/ko}\) mouse line became available in 2014 at the Jackson Laboratory, we changed our strategy and used the heterozygous Ncald\(^{ko/wt}\) as a model for NCALD reduction. As SMA is a clinically variable disorder depending on the genetic constitution of the patient (mainly on the SMN2 copy number), subsequently we will study the effect of reduced NCALD in two SMA models of different severity: one severe (Hsieh-Li et al. 2000) and one intermediate (Hua et al. 2011, Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). For the latter, SMN-ASO will be injected at a suboptimal dose to moderately prolong survival. Both models will be subjected to a detailed in vivo and ex vivo analysis to delineate the effect of reduced NCALD on the organs primarily affected in SMA. In vivo studies will include survival, weight monitoring and motoric tests. Ex vivo analysis will include expression analysis, microscopic evaluation of MNs and NMJs as structures impaired in SMA, as well as histochemical studies of skeletal muscles and intestine as peripheral organs with reported defects in SMA mice (Ackermann et al. 2013, Schreml et al. 2013).
Also primary motor neurons from embryonic spinal cord will be cultured and analyzed.

3. Since NCALD reduction is anticipated to have a direct therapeutic potential, in collaboration with Ionis Pharmaceuticals we will generate Ncald-ASOs and test them in vivo in SMA mice.

The findings of these studies will provide first insights into the effect of NCALD suppression in mammalian models of SMA, showing both its advantages and possible caveats. The studies of modifier genes can be of great importance for understanding the molecular mechanism of disorders and especially for designing therapeutic strategies.
4 Materials and methods

4.1 Materials

4.1.1 Laboratory equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equipment</th>
<th>Model/Type</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analytical balance</td>
<td>AX2202M</td>
<td>Ohaus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytical balance (fine scale)</td>
<td>ARJ 120-4M</td>
<td>Kern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial incubators</td>
<td>Innovia 44</td>
<td>New Brunswick Scientific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioruptor</td>
<td>Innovia 4230</td>
<td>New Brunswick Scientific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell incubator</td>
<td>Heracell™ 150</td>
<td>Heraeus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell culture hood</td>
<td>Herasafe™ KS 12</td>
<td>Heraeus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centrifuges</td>
<td>AllegraX22-R</td>
<td>Beckmann Coulter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Avanti J-20XPI</td>
<td>Beckmann Coulter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5415R</td>
<td>Eppendorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5415D</td>
<td>Eppendorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5804</td>
<td>Eppendorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concentrator 5301</td>
<td>Eppendorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Galaxy Mini</td>
<td>VWR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CM3050 S</td>
<td>Leica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryostat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrophoresis chambers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agarose gels</td>
<td>MGV-620T</td>
<td>C.B.S &amp; Scientific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SGE-020-02</td>
<td>C.B.S &amp; Scientific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-H6</td>
<td>Febicon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS-PAA gels</td>
<td>Mini-Protean 3 cell</td>
<td>Bio-Rad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electroporation cuvettes</td>
<td>GP cuvettes, 0.4 cm</td>
<td>Bio-Rad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electroporation system</td>
<td>Gene pulser Xcell</td>
<td>Bio-Rad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embedding module</td>
<td>EG1150 H</td>
<td>Leica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibre optic light source</td>
<td>KL 1500 LCD</td>
<td>Leica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gel documentation</td>
<td>ChemiDoc XRS</td>
<td>Bio-Rad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating block</td>
<td>HTMR132</td>
<td>HLC Bio Tech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating magnetic stirrer</td>
<td>MR 3001</td>
<td>Heidolph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal shaker</td>
<td>3015</td>
<td>GFL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homogenizer</td>
<td>Precellys 24</td>
<td>Peqlab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microplate reader</td>
<td>Safire²</td>
<td>Tecan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microscopes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bright field</td>
<td>Axioskop 2</td>
<td>Zeiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorescent</td>
<td>AxiolImager.M2</td>
<td>Zeiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apotome</td>
<td>Zeiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverted</td>
<td>DMIL</td>
<td>Leica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stereo</td>
<td>S8 AP0</td>
<td>Leica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microscope cameras</td>
<td>VisiScope SBL 350</td>
<td>VWR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AxioCam MRm</td>
<td>Zeiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AxioCam ICC 1</td>
<td>Zeiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AxioCam ERc 5s</td>
<td>Zeiss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Microtome  
Microwave  
Neubauer chamber  
PH meter  
Photometer  
Photometer  
Pipettes  
Research
Automatic
Repetitive
Pipettor
Power supplies
Real-time thermocycler
Rotating wheel
Roller mixer
Thermocyclers
Tissue processor
Vacuum pump
Vortex
Water bath
Water bath

RM2255
R-898 (AL)-A
1100000
inoLab pH level
BioPhotometer
NanoDrop 1000
2.5/10/20/200/1000 µl
Research Pro (10/100 µl)
Multipette Plus
Easyet
PowerPac™ Basic/HC/1000
7500 RealTimePCR System
SRT9
DNAengine Dyad/Tetrad
C1000 Touch
S1000
AS P 300
PM126040-026.3
444-1372
1083
FBC 620

4.1.2 Mouse work equipment

Ear tag applicator
Ear tags
Forceps
Heating pad
Microliter syringe (5 µl)
Operating scissors
Student Vannas Spring Scissors

1005-s1
1005-1
BD047R
76084
75 N SYR
BC 321R
FD012R

4.1.3 Chemicals

If available, chemicals used in this work had the purity grade “pro analysis”.

β-Mercaptoethanol (99%, p.a)
2-Propanol (≥ 99.5%)
Acetone

AppliChem
AppliChem
AppliChem
Materials and methods

4.1.4 Reagents

4.1.4.1 Reagents for molecular biology

10x PCR master mix
AquaPlus Mix 40% (29:1) Acrylamide
Bradford reagent
Complete Mini Protease Inhibitors
DNA ladder (100bp/1kb)
dNTPs
Horse serum

New England Biolabs
AppliChem
Roche
Life Technologies
Peqlab
Life Technologies
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page Ruler Prestained Protein Ladder</td>
<td>Thermo Fisher Scientific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBS (10x)</td>
<td>Roche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponceau S</td>
<td>Sigma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restore Western Blot Stripping Buffer</td>
<td>Sigma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIPA buffer</td>
<td>Sigma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Signal West Pico ECL Substrate</td>
<td>Thermo Fisher Scientific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.1.4.2 Cell culture reagents and media

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1x PBS Dulbecco, w/o Ca$^{2+}$, Mg$^{2+}$</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-27 Supplement (50x) (#17540)</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-mercaptoethanol 1000x (ME) (#31350-010)</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphoterin B</td>
<td>Promocell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF)</td>
<td>Peprotech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciliary neurotrophic factor (CNTF)</td>
<td>Peprotech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMEM (+ 4.5 g/L D-Glucose, +L-Glutamine) +Pyruvate) (#11995-065)</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNase I (2000 U/ml)</td>
<td>New England Biolabs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal Calf Serum (FCS)</td>
<td>Biochrom AG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gelatin (2%)</td>
<td>Sigma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geneticin (G418-Sulfate)</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glial cell-line derive neurotrophic factor (GDNF)</td>
<td>Peprotech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukemia inhibitory factor 1000x (LIF)</td>
<td>Millipore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipofectamine® 2000</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitomycin C (MMC)</td>
<td>Sigma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurobasal® Medium (1x) (#21103)</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-essential amino acids 100x (NEAA)</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptiMEM® (1x) (#31985)</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penicillin/Streptomycin</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poly-D-Lysine</td>
<td>Applichem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pansera ES</td>
<td>PAN-Biotech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trypsin/EDTA</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trypsin</td>
<td>Worthington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.1.5 Kits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kit Name</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power SYBR Green Master Mix</td>
<td>Thermo Fisher Scientific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NucleoSpin Gel and PCR Clean-up</td>
<td>Macherey Nagel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PureYield Plasmid Miniprep System</td>
<td>Promega</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PureYield Plasmid Midiprep System</td>
<td>Promega</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuantiTect Reverse Transcription Kit</td>
<td>QIAGEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNeasy Mini Kit</td>
<td>QIAGEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNase-free DNase I Set</td>
<td>QIAGEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcDNA3.1/CT-GFP-TOPO TA Expression Kit</td>
<td>Thermo Fisher Scientific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.1.6 Enzymes

Ascl New England Biolabs
BscBI New England Biolabs
Platinum Taq DNA Polymerase High Fidelity Life Technologies
RNase A Life Technologies
RNase-free DNase I QIAGEN
T4 DNA ligase Promega

4.1.7 Antibodies

4.1.7.1 Primary antibodies and staining reagents

α-Actin beta, HRP-conjugated, mouse Proteintech
Rhodamine-labeled Bungarotoxin Thermo Fisher Scientific
α- Choline Acetyltransferase (ChAT), goat Millipore
α-GFP, mouse Biochemistry, University of Cologne
α-HB9/HLXB9, rabbit Abcam
α-Neurocalcin delta, rabbit Proteintech
α-Neurofilament M, rabbit Millipore
α-Neurofilament, mouse (2H3-c) Hybridoma Bank
α-Survival Motor Neuron, mouse BD Transduction Lab.
α-Synaptic Vesicle 2, mouse (SV2-c) Hybridoma Bank
α-Tau, mouse Santa Cruz

4.1.8 Secondary antibodies

HRP-conjugated goat α-mouse IgG Dianova
HRP-conjugated goat α-rabbit Cell Signaling
Goat α-mouse Alexa 488 IgG (NMJ staining) Thermo Fisher Scientific
Donkey α-rabbit Alexa 488 (Vglut1, HB9) Thermo Fisher Scientific
Donkey α-goat Alexa 568 IgG (ChAT) Thermo Fisher Scientific
Goat α-mouse Alexa 568 IgG (tau) Thermo Fisher Scientific

4.1.9 Solutions and media

4.1.9.1 Cell culture media

All cell culture media was stored at 4°C. MMC-solution and Doxycycline solution were aliquoted and stored at -20°C.

Common media (for MEF, HEK293T and NSC34 cells)

DMEM 500 ml
FCS 50 ml
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pen/Strep (10 U/ml)</td>
<td>7 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphotericin B (250 µg/ml)</td>
<td>1.25 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doxycycline solution (10 mg/ml)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doxycycline</td>
<td>1 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1x PBS</td>
<td>100 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➔ aliquot and store at -20°C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Embryonic stem (ES) cell media</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMEM</td>
<td>500 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pansera ES</td>
<td>75 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>12 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-essential aminoacids 100x (NEAA)</td>
<td>6 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-mercaptoethanol</td>
<td>1.2 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIF</td>
<td>90 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pen/Strep</td>
<td>7 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Freezing media (10 ml)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCS sterile filtered</td>
<td>9 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSO</td>
<td>1 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gelatin (0.1%, for 50 ml)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gelatin (2%)</td>
<td>2.5 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBS</td>
<td>47.5 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mitomycin C (MMC) medium (100 µg/ml)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common media w/a antimicrobials</td>
<td>200 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMC</td>
<td>2 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➔ sterile filtered aliquots stored at -20°C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Motor neuron culture media</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurobasal®Medium</td>
<td>500 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-27 supplement (50x)</td>
<td>10 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-Glutamine</td>
<td>5 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pen/Strep</td>
<td>7 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphotericin B</td>
<td>1.25 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDNF</td>
<td>50 ng/ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTF</td>
<td>50 ng/ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDNF</td>
<td>50 ng/ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Motor neuron plating media (for 50 ml)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMEM</td>
<td>45 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKS</td>
<td>2.5 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose (20%)</td>
<td>1.5 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pen/Strep</td>
<td>0.7 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphotericin B</td>
<td>0.15 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➔ sterile filtered before use</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.1.9.2 Solutions for work with bacteria

**LB-media (pH 7.5, for 1 L)**
- Bacto Trypton: 10 g
- Yeast extract: 5 g
- NaCl: 5 g
- Deionized H$_2$O to 1 L
  - adjust pH to 7.5, autoclave and store at 4°C

**LB-Agar (for 500 ml)**
- LB-media: 500 ml
- Agar: 7.5 g
  - autoclave and store at 4°C

4.1.9.3 Solutions for work with DNA

**10x annealing buffer (for 10 ml)**
- Tris/HCl (1 M, pH 7.5): 1 ml
- NaCl (5 M): 2 ml
- EDTA (0.5 M): 0.2 ml
- ddH$_2$O to the final volume of 10 ml

**dNTP mix (for 1 ml)**
- dNTP (100 mM): 12.5 µl of each dNTP
- ddH$_2$O to the final volume of 1 ml

**Tail lysis buffer (pH 7.4, for 500 ml)**
- EDTA (0.5 M): 5 ml
- NaCl (5 M): 20 ml
- SDS (20%): 5 ml
- Tris/HCl (1 M, pH 8.5): 50 ml
- Deionized H$_2$O to the final volume of 500 ml
  - Proteinase K (200 µg/ml) added freshly before use

**TE$^-$ buffer (for 100 ml):**
- Tris (1 M, pH 8.0): 1 ml
- EDTA (0.5 M, pH 8.0): 20 µl
- Deionized H$_2$O to the final volume of 100 ml
  - RNase A (50 µg/ml) added freshly before use

4.1.9.4 Solutions for work with proteins

**Ammonium Persulfate (APS) solution (10%, for 10 ml):**
- APS: 1 g
- Deionized H$_2$O to the final volume of 10 ml
  - aliquoted and stored at -20°C
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solution/Buffer</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Ingredients</th>
<th>Concentration/Volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blocking solution (6%, for 100 ml)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Milk powder (low fat)</td>
<td>6 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBS Tween buffer</td>
<td>to the final volume of 100 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrophoresis buffer (10x, for 1 L)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Trizma® base</td>
<td>30.29 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Glycine</td>
<td>144.13 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SDS</td>
<td>10 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Deionized H₂O</td>
<td>to the final volume of 1 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laemmli buffer for SDS page (3x, for 10 ml)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tris/HCl (1M, pH 6.8)</td>
<td>2.4 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Glycerol</td>
<td>3 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SDS (20%)</td>
<td>3 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bromophenol blue</td>
<td>6 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>β-mercaptoethanol</td>
<td>1.6 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separating gel for SDS PAGE (12%, for 10 ml)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deionized H₂O</td>
<td>4.85 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AquaPlus Mix (39:1) Acrylamide</td>
<td>2.55 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tris (1.5 M, pH 8.8)</td>
<td>2.6 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SDS (10%)</td>
<td>0.1 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>APS (10%)</td>
<td>0.1 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TEMED</td>
<td>40 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacking gel for SDS PAGE (for 4 ml)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deionized H₂O</td>
<td>2.96 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AquaPlus Mix (39:1) Acrylamide</td>
<td>0.52 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tris (1 M, pH 6.8)</td>
<td>0.52 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SDS (10%)</td>
<td>40 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>APS (10%)</td>
<td>40 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TEMED</td>
<td>4 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS Tween buffer (for 5 L)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tris (20 mM)</td>
<td>12.1 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NaCl (137 mM)</td>
<td>40 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tween-20 (0.5%)</td>
<td>25 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Deionized H₂O</td>
<td>to the final volume of 5 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>➔ adjust pH to 7.56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer buffer (for 5 L)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Trizma® Base</td>
<td>12.1 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Glycine</td>
<td>56.3 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Methanol</td>
<td>1 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Deionized H₂O</td>
<td>to the final volume of 5 L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Materials and methods

Tris-HCl (1 M, pH 6.8, for 100 ml)
Tris-HCl 15 g
Deionized H₂O to the final volume of 100 ml
\(\Rightarrow\) adjust pH to 6.8 with 37% HCl

Tris-HCl (1.5 M, pH 8.8, for 200 ml)
Tris-HCl 45.25 g
Deionized H₂O to the final volume of 200 ml
\(\Rightarrow\) adjust pH to 8.8 with 37% HCl

4.1.9.5 Solutions for histo- and immunohistochemical stainings

Blocking solution (motor neuron and NMJ staining, for 10 ml)
BSA (4%) 0.4 g
1% Tween/1x PBS 2 ml
1x PBS to the final volume of 10 ml

Blocking solution (spinal cord cryosections, for 10 ml)
BSA (4%) 0.4 g
Horse serum (5%) 0.5 ml
1% Tween/1x PBS 2 ml
1x PBS to the final volume of 10 ml

4% paraformaldehyde (PFA) in PBS (pH 7.3, for 1 L)
PFA 40 g
Deionized H₂O to the volume of 900 ml
\(\Rightarrow\) adjust pH to 7.3
Deionized H₂O to the volume of 1 L
\(\Rightarrow\) aliquot and store at -20°C

4.1.10 Primers and oligonucleotides

Sequences for primers and oligonucleotides for shRNA cloning were designed with SeqBuilder software and purchased as lyophilized from Integrated DNA Technologies. Stock solutions at a concentration of 100 pmol/µl were prepared from lyophilized products and subsequently diluted to 10 pmol/µl. The oligonucleotides for shRNA annealing were diluted at a concentration of 50 µM.
Table 1: Primers for cloning Ncald / qRT-PCR / genotyping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Amplicon length (bp)</th>
<th>Annealing temp (°C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cloning</td>
<td>Ncald cDNA fwd</td>
<td>ATGGGGAAACAGAACAGC</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rev</td>
<td>TGAACCTGGCCCGCCTGCTG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qRT-PCR</td>
<td>Ncald  fwd</td>
<td>GCTGGAGATTTGACAGGCAGATC</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rev</td>
<td>GAGCTTTCCATCTCTATTGTATC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gapdh  fwd</td>
<td>GGCTGCCAGAAGATCCTAC</td>
<td>169</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rev</td>
<td>GTCATCATACTTGGCACGGTTC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genotyping</td>
<td>Pgk    fwd</td>
<td>CACGGCTCACAAACCCCGACGTCG</td>
<td>622</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neo    rev</td>
<td>GTTGTGGCGCTGATACAGGCAGTACAG</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hygro  fwd</td>
<td>GAAGAATCTGCTGCTTACCTCAGGTAGT</td>
<td>550</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rev</td>
<td>AATGACCCTGTTATAGGGGCCATTG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ncald mut fwd</td>
<td>CGGTCGCTACATTACCAGT</td>
<td>824</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rev</td>
<td>GCATTGTGAACACACACACC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ncald wt fwd</td>
<td>AGCATTCTGGTGCTGATACAGGCAGTACAG</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rev</td>
<td>TTCCCTACGAGGATGCT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smn KO  rev</td>
<td>AGCCTGAAAGAGAGATCAGГAGC</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fwd-1</td>
<td>ATACACGCACTTACCTCTCT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fwd-2</td>
<td>GTAGCCGTGATGAGCATTGCA</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Oligonucleotides for cloning shRNA into the pEx-H1-tetO-CAG-teR vector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Target gene</th>
<th>Sense sequence</th>
<th>Original vector</th>
<th>bp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>shRNA#1</td>
<td>Ncald</td>
<td>GCCAGGTGATTCCACCCATTAT</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shRNA#2</td>
<td>Ncald</td>
<td>CCTGAAGTCATGCAGGACTTA</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shRNA#3</td>
<td>Ncald</td>
<td>GCAACGGTGATGGGCAATAA</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shRNA#4</td>
<td>Ncald</td>
<td>CGCCATGATGATACCAATAGA</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shRNA#5</td>
<td>Ncald</td>
<td>GCTTCCAAATTTCAGAGCAT</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shScramble1</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>CCTAGGTGAAGTCCGCTCGCTC</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shRNA#6</td>
<td>Ncald</td>
<td>GGATGCTTCTTTGACGAGCATGCT</td>
<td>pGFP-V-RS</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shScramble2</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>GGATTTCAGATCTACAGCTTTCGAC</td>
<td>pGFP-V-RS</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Antisense oligonucleotides (ASOs) were obtained within a collaboration from Ionis Pharmaceuticals, either already diluted at a given concentration (mg/ml) or lyophilized. In the latter case, the specific ASO was dissolved in sterile PBS and the stock concentration was determined by absorbance measurement at 260 nm (AD260) and calculated with the following equation: ASO concentration [mg/ml] = (AD260 x dilution factor x molecular weight) / (extinction coefficient x path length x 1000). For the injections, a working solution of 10 mg/ml was prepared and controlled photometrically.
### Materials and methods

#### Table 3: Antisense oligonucleotides for in vivo injection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Ionis number</th>
<th>Target gene</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Chemistry</th>
<th>Delivery route</th>
<th>bp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMN-ASO</td>
<td>387954</td>
<td>SMN2</td>
<td>ATTCACTTTACATAATGCTG</td>
<td>Uniform MOE, PS</td>
<td>s.c.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASO1</td>
<td>673636</td>
<td>Ncald</td>
<td>TGGCATTTGAATATGTTT</td>
<td>MOE-gapmer, mixed</td>
<td>i.c.v.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASO2</td>
<td>673672</td>
<td>Ncald</td>
<td>AACACTTAATTTGGTCTG</td>
<td>MOE-gapmer, mixed</td>
<td>i.c.v.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASOctrl</td>
<td>676626</td>
<td>scramble</td>
<td>GTTTTCAATACACCTTCA</td>
<td>MOE-gapmer, mixed</td>
<td>i.c.v.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.1.11 Plasmids

The following plasmids have been used in the work presented here. The correct cloning of inserts was verified by sequencing.

#### Table 4: List of used and produced plasmids

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Vector backbone</th>
<th>Insert</th>
<th>Resistance to antibiotics</th>
<th>Source of original plasmid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CT-GFP-Ncald-TOPO</td>
<td>pcDNA3.1/CTGFP-TOPO</td>
<td>Ncald cDNA</td>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>Life Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRC shRNA#1</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>shRNA#1 against Ncald</td>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>RNAi Consortium, TRCN0000104695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRC shRNA#2</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>shRNA#2 against Ncald</td>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>RNAi Consortium, TRCN0000104696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRC shRNA#3</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>shRNA#3 against Ncald</td>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>RNAi Consortium, TRCN0000104697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRC shRNA#4</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>shRNA#4 against Ncald</td>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>RNAi Consortium, TRCN0000104698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRC shRNA#5</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>shRNA#5 against Ncald</td>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>RNAi Consortium, TRCN0000104699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRC control</td>
<td>pLKO.1</td>
<td>scramble shRNA</td>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>Addgene #1864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFP shRNA#6</td>
<td>pGFP-V-RS</td>
<td>shRNA#6 against Ncald</td>
<td>Kanamycin</td>
<td>Origene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFP shScramble</td>
<td>pGFP-V-RS</td>
<td>scramble shRNA</td>
<td>Kanamycin</td>
<td>Origene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dox shRNA#4</td>
<td>pEx-H1-tetO-CAG-tetR</td>
<td>shRNA#4 against Ncald</td>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>Dr. Ralf Kühn (MTA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dox shRNA#6</td>
<td>pEx-H1-tetO-CAG-tetR</td>
<td>shRNA#6 against Ncald</td>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>Dr. Ralf Kühn (MTA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dox shScramble</td>
<td>pEx-H1-tetO-CAG-tetR</td>
<td>scramble shRNA</td>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>Dr. Ralf Kühn (MTA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ϕC31 integrase</td>
<td>pCAG-Int (NLS)</td>
<td>ϕC31 integrase ORF</td>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>Dr. Ralf Kühn (MTA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.1.12 Software packages and internet databases

- 1D Scan EX (densitometric analysis) Scanalytics Inc.
- EndNoteX7 (reference organization) Thomson Research
- Fiji (ImageJ) (image analysis) Open Source
- GraphPad Prism (graph design, statistical analysis) GraphPad Software
- Inkscape (figure design) Inkscape Community
- Lasergene Package (DNA sequence analysis) DNastar Inc.
- Office 2013 (text processing, data analysis) Microsoft
- Quantity One 4.5.1 (image acquisition and analysis) Bio-Rad
- ZEN (image acquisition and analysis) Zeiss
- Ensembl http://www.ensembl.org/
- GeneCards http://www.genecards.org/
- UCSC http://genome.ucsc.edu/
- UniProt http://www.uniprot.org/

4.2 Methods

Unless stated otherwise, all molecular biology methods were adapted from the standard reference work “Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (volume 1-3)” by Joseph Sambrook and David W. Russell. The culture, transfection and selection of ES cells was performed according to the guidelines from the work “Laboratory protocols for conditional gene targeting” by Raul M. Torres and Ralf Kühn.

4.2.1 Working with nucleic acids

4.2.1.1 Isolation of DNA

In order to isolate DNA from mouse tissue for genotyping purposes, a small piece of tissue (mostly a tail tip) was put in 493 µl Tail lysis buffer, freshly supplemented with 7 µl proteinase K (200 µg/ml) and incubated at 55°C under shaking until it was completely dissolved, usually o.n. Fully dissolved tissue suspension was centrifuged for 5 min at
maximum speed (16200 x g) to pellet potential debris. The supernatant was transferred to a new 1.5 ml tube with 500 µl isopropanol and DNA was precipitated with gentle shaking and centrifuged for 10 min at maximum speed. After discarding the supernatant, the pellet was washed with 200 µl 70% ethanol to remove residual salt and centrifuged again for 5 min at maximum speed. The ethanol was removed and the pellet was dried for 10 min in a concentrator centrifuge and subsequently resuspended in 100 µl TE-4 with RNase for min 1 h at 37°C. 1 µl of the DNA suspension was used for genotyping PCR.

Isolation of DNA from ES cells for genotyping was performed on the 96-well plate, where cells were grown until fully confluent. Each well was washed with 100 µl PBS and 50 µl Tail lysis buffer with 1 mg/ml freshly added proteinase K was added. The plate was wrapped with parafilm and wet towels and placed in a box to prevent evaporation and put in a 55°C incubator o.n. On the following day the plate was cooled down at room temperature for 1 h and 100 µl of cold 96% ethanol was added to each well to precipitate DNA for 2 h. The presence of the precipitate was monitored under the binocular. Then the plate was carefully inverted to dispose of the ethanol so that most DNA remained attached to the bottom and subsequently each well was washed 3x with 100 µl of 70% ethanol. After the last wash, DNA was air dried for 15 min and resuspended in 100 µl TE-4 with RNase and 1 µl of the DNA suspension was used for genotyping PCR.

4.2.1.2 Polymerase chain reaction (PCR)

If a specific genomic fragment was needed for cloning or genotyping purposes, it was amplified using the polymerase chain reaction, which is one of the most important molecular techniques, developed in 1980s by Kary Mullis (Mullis et al. 1986). It is an enzymatic technique that amplifies certain DNA fragments using complementary oligonucleotides (primers) that flank the fragment of interest in order to start the reaction. DNA is amplified by a thermostable DNA polymerase from Thermophilus aquaticus, termed Taq polymerase, which synthesizes new DNA starting from the 3’ end of a single-strand DNA template. The components of a PCR are: a ribonucleic acid as template (mainly genomic DNA, but also cDNA), primers, Taq polymerase, MgCl₂ as a necessary co-factor, all dNTPs as building blocks, buffer and water. Currently, many manufacturers offer all PCR components (except template DNA and primers) as convenient and inexpensive ready-to-use Master mixes which are optimized for a wide range of annealing temperatures. For genotyping, such a 2x Master mix (New England Biolabs) was routinely used. An exemplary PCR composition with individual components or with a Master mix is given in Table 5.
Table 5: A standard 20 µl PCR composition
Left side - with individual components, right side - with 2x Master Mix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components</th>
<th>Volume [µl]</th>
<th>Components</th>
<th>Volume [µl]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10x PCR buffer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2x Master mix</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 mM of dNTP</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>ddH₂O</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taq polymerase</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>ddH₂O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddH₂O</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>Primer fwd (10 pmol)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primer fwd (10 pmol)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Primer fwd (10 pmol)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Template DNA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each PCR consists of a series of three steps: denaturation, primer annealing and elongation; these three steps together constitute one PCR cycle. Each step requires different temperature conditions: the denaturation is performed at 95°C to separate two strands of the template DNA, the primer annealing depends on the sequence of an individual primer (specifically on its length and CG/AT proportion) and the elongation depends on the amplicon length, as the amplification speed of the Taq polymerase is ~ 1 kb/min. An exemplary PCR program is given in Table 6.

Table 6: A standard thermocycler PCR program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Temperature [°C]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Initial denaturation</td>
<td>5 min</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Denaturation</td>
<td>30 sec</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Primer annealing</td>
<td>30 sec</td>
<td>Primer dependent, usually 58-62°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Elongation</td>
<td>1 min per 1 kb</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat steps 2-4 for 35x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Final elongation</td>
<td>10 min</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.1.3 Agarose gel electrophoresis

The agarose gel electrophoresis aims to separate DNA fragments depending on their size using an electric field. As DNA has a negative charge, it migrates towards the positively charged pole in the electric field (the anode).

Routinely 1% gels were prepared by solving agarose powder in 1x TBE buffer (e.g. 0.5 g in 50 ml for one gel) by warming up in a microwave. Upon complete dissolving the solution was cooled under stirring and ethidium bromide was added (final concentration 1 µg/ml).
This solution was poured into a gel chamber with well combs and left to solidify. Then the gel was covered with 1x TBE, the combs were removed and PCR samples (with loading dye already included in the master mix or added separately) were carefully pipetted into the wells. The gel was run for 20-30 min at 110-120 V and the separated bands were documented with the ChemiDoc XRS Imaging System (Bio-Rad).

4.2.1.4 Cloning

Cloning involved generation of plasmids (circular DNA fragments) which were further used as molecular tools to express a desired protein or an shRNA sequence in the cells of interest. The plasmids were obtained either commercially or by material-transfer agreement and contained a number of functional sequences, such as promoters (constitutive or inducible), resistance genes for selection in bacteria and tags to mark exogenously expressed proteins. The crucial element of a plasmid is a multiple cloning site, which contains many loci recognized by restriction enzymes, which are site-specific endonucleases of bacterial origin. During incubation with a specific restriction enzyme, a circular plasmid was cut in a locally controlled manner and subsequently a new DNA fragment of choice (e.g. an open reading frame or an shRNA sequence) was built in (ligated) into the plasmid and amplified in bacteria culture. Eventually, the desired plasmid DNA was isolated from bacteria using commercial kits and further transfected into cells.

4.2.1.5 Annealing of shRNA oligonucleotides

For cloning into the Dox-inducible pEx-H1-tetO-CAG-tetR vector, the identified potent shRNAs were ordered as two self-complementary oligonucleotides with the following sequence: 1) oligonucleotide A: 5'-AGATGCC-sense target sequence-GAAGCTTG-antisense target-sequence-CTTTTTTT-3', 2) oligonucleotide B 5'-'CGCGAAAAAAAG-sense target sequence-CAAGCTTC-antisense target sequence-GGCATCT-3'. Both oligonucleotides are depicted in Fig. 7. The oligonucleotides were dissolved in ddH₂O at the concentration of 50 µM and annealed using the annealing mix and temperature conditions given in Table 7. The ready double-strand oligonucleotide was then directly used for ligation into pre-digested pEx-H1tetO-CAG-tetR vector as described in 4.2.1.7.

Fig. 7: Annealing of shRNA oligonucleotides

Two self-complementary oligonucleotides A and B including the shRNA sequence are designed and annealed resulting in a cloneable DNA fragment (Kleinhammer et al. 2011).
Table 7: The composition and conditions of an oligonucleotide annealing reaction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components</th>
<th>Volume [µl]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oligonucleotide A</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oligonucleotide B</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10x annealing buffer</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddH₂O</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Incubate at 95°C for 5 min.

Cool down to 4°C in a thermocycler at a rate 0.5°C/min

4.2.1.6 Digestion with restriction enzymes

The restriction enzymes are sequence-specific endonucleases of bacterial origin that cut DNA by hydrolyzing phosphodiester bonds between two nucleotides. Digestion with restriction enzymes was used for opening the circular plasmids in order to clone annealed shRNAs. Routinely, 3 µg of plasmid DNA was mixed with 10x buffer, 100x BSA and the appropriate enzyme (3 U per 1 µg of plasmid DNA) and incubated for 4 h at 37°C. An exemplary composition of a digestion with restriction enzymes is given in Table 8. The digested plasmids were then subjected to gel electrophoresis and the single band of the correct size was cut out and purified using NucleoSpin Gel and PCR Clean-up kit (Macherey Nagel).

Table 8: The composition of a standard digestion using restriction enzyme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid DNA</td>
<td>5 µg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascl (10 U/µl)</td>
<td>2 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BsaBI (10 U/µl)</td>
<td>2 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100x BSA</td>
<td>0.5 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10x CutSmart Buffer</td>
<td>5 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddH₂O</td>
<td>35.5 µl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.1.7 Ligation of DNA fragments

To ligate DNA fragments (usually linearized plasmids and inserts, e.g. annealed shRNAs), the T4 DNA ligase was used (Promega). This enzyme catalyzes the joining of two DNA strands by creating a new chemical bond between the 5'-phosphate group of one DNA strand and the 3'-hydroxyl group of the second DNA strand. The ligation reaction is facilitated by the presence of complementary “sticky” ends which can be generated by digestion with the same restriction enzyme. A standard ligation requires an excess of insert, therefore the vector and insert were used in a 1:3 molar ratio. The composition and temperature conditions of a standard ligation reaction are given in Table 9. Typically, 2-4
µl of the product of ligation reaction were subsequently used for transformation into chemocompetent bacteria as described in 4.2.2.1.

### Table 9: The composition of a typical ligation reaction (10 µl)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10x Ligation buffer</td>
<td>1 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T4 DNA ligase</td>
<td>1 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linearized vector</td>
<td>1 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert</td>
<td>3x amount of vector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddH₂O to the final volume of 10 µl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.2.1.8 TOPO cloning

TOPO TA cloning method was used to generate the GFP-Ncald overexpressing plasmid. This technique uses the enzyme topoisomerase I derived from the Vaccinia virus instead of a standard ligase; it further utilizes the terminal transferase activity of the Taq polymerase which adds a single deoxyadenosine (A) to the 3’ end of the PCR products. A TOPO vector is linearized with a specific 5’-(C/T)CCTT-3’ sequence and a covalently attached topoisomerase at the free 3’ ends of both strands. When the TOPO vector is mixed with PCR products, their free 5’ ends with the deoxyadenosine overhangs are ligated by the topoisomerase to the complementary 3’ deoxythimine at the ends of the vector. This reaction proceeds efficiently at room temperature in the presence of necessary salts.

To clone Ncald coding sequence in the pcDNA3.1/CT-GFP-TOPO vector, the coding sequence was amplified from cDNA using specific primers and Taq polymerase. The PCR product was purified using NucleoSpin Gel and PCR Clean-up kit (Macherey Nagel) and 4 µl of it was mixed with 1 µl salt solution and 1 µl pcDNA3.1/CT-GFP-TOPO vector. This reaction was incubated at room temperature for 30 min and subsequently 2 µl of the reaction was transformed into TOP10 chemocompetent E.coli as described in 4.2.2.1.

#### 4.2.1.9 Isolation of RNA

Total RNA was isolated from cells using the RNeasy Kit (QIAGEN) according to the manufacturer’s protocol. In short, the cells were washed with 1x PBS and lysed in RLT buffer supplemented with β-mercaptoethanol to inhibit RNases. Then an equal volume of 70% ethanol was added to the cell lysate and the entire volume was loaded on a silica column. Subsequently, the silica membrane was washed and the digestion with DNase I was performed to eliminate contamination of DNA. Finally, the total RNA was eluted from the column with RNase free water.
The concentration of RNA was determined using the Quant-iT RiboGreen RNA Assay Kit performed in triplicated for each sample and analyzed with the TECAN Safire2 microplate reader.

4.2.1.10 Reverse transcription of RNA into cDNA

As RNA is not suitable as template for quantitative real-time PCR, it requires a reverse transcription to a more stable cDNA. For this purpose, QuantiTect Reverse Transcription Kit (QIAGEN) was used according to the manufacturer’s protocol. The DNA wipe-out served as an additional measure to avoid contamination with genomic DNA. For qRT-PCR routinely 300 ng RNA and for samples of the standard series 600 ng RNA was reverse transcribed to cDNA in a 10 µl reaction in a thermocycler. The exemplary composition and temperature conditions of the reaction are given in Table 10.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RNA</td>
<td>300 ng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA wipe-out</td>
<td>1 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNase-free H₂O</td>
<td>to the final volume of 6µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incubate at 42°C for 2 min</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5x RT buffer</td>
<td>2 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primer mix</td>
<td>0.5 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse transcriptase</td>
<td>0.5 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incubate at 42°C for 20 min</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.1.11 Quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR)

In order to quantitatively analyze the transcript of interest, quantitative real-time PCR was utilized. qRT-PCR follows the same kinetics as any PCR, only that product amplification can be monitored in real-time by measuring a DNA binding fluorescent dye, SYBRgreen. SYBRgreen dye emits green light when excited and its fluorescent signal is the strongest when bound to double stranded DNA. Therefore, SYBRgreen fluorescence was measured during each elongation stage at 72°C. At this temperature, most double stranded DNA comes from the PCR product; however, as SYBRgreen binds unspecifically to any double stranded DNA irrespective of its sequence, it is crucial for qRT-PCR primers to amplify a single product. In this study, this was verified by melting curve analysis where single peak was visible, as well as by agarose gel electrophoresis.

As the template for qRT-PCR, the reverse transcribed cDNA (4.2.1.10) was diluted in TE₄ at a 1:4 ratio for the samples and at a 2:3 ratio for the standards. For the qRT-PCR, 2x Power SYBR Green Master mix (ThermoFisher Scientific) was used. The composition of a typical qRT-PCR is shown in Table 11.
### Materials and methods

#### Table 11: The composition of a typical qRT-PCR (10µl)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 x Power SYBR Green Master Mix</td>
<td>5 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primer fwd (10 pmol)</td>
<td>0.5 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primer rev (10 pmol)</td>
<td>0.5 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diluted cDNA template</td>
<td>3 µl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNase-free H₂O</td>
<td>to the final volume of 10µl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.2.2 Working with bacteria

Most work in bacteria (propagating the GFP-Ncald and shRNA plasmids) was performed in TOP10 chemocompetent Escherichia coli (Life Technologies). The propagation of pEx-H1tetO-CAG-tetR plasmid required a bacterial strain free of methylases for the subsequent digestion with methylase-sensitive endonucleases, therefore for this purpose the SCS110 bacteria strain (Agilent) was used.

##### 4.2.2.1 Transformation

Competent bacteria were thawed on ice and 5 µl of the ligation mix (see 4.2.1.7) was added and gently mixed by inverting the tube. The bacteria-DNA mixture was incubated on ice for 1 h. After the incubation step, the heat shock was performed for 45 sec at 42°C. The tube was again put on ice and 250 µl of LB media was added. Next, the tube was placed on a horizontal shaker for 1 h at 37°C. Subsequently, the bacteria-DNA mixture was distributed with a glass spatula on plates containing LB agar supplemented with the correct antibiotics (Ampicilin or Canamycin at the concentration of 50 µg/ml) and the plates were incubated o.n. in an incubator at 37°C.

##### 4.2.2.2 Picking clones and colony PCR for clone identification

Single clones were picked from o.n. incubated LB agar plates with sterile tips and lysed by osmotic shock in 20 µl ddH₂O: 5 µl of the clone suspension were used for colony PCR and with the rest 15 µl an o.n. culture for plasmid DNA preparation was inoculated. The colony PCR was designed in a way that one primer was located in the plasmid and the other one in the insert to ascertain a successful ligation. This way, only clones carrying a correctly ligated plasmid would yield a PCR product.

##### 4.2.2.3 Preparation of plasmid DNA

Only clones which tested positive in the colony PCR were used for o.n. culture and used for isolation of plasmid DNA with the PureYield Plasmid Miniprep System (Promega) according to manufacturer’s instructions. The sequence of the plasmid with the intended insert was validated by Sanger sequencing (GATC Biotech, Konstanz).
To isolate a larger amount of high-purity plasmid DNA for transfection, a large o.n. culture was prepared of plasmids with validated sequence. Routinely, 200 ml o.n. culture was processed with PureYield Plasmid Midiprep System (Promega), which includes an endotoxin removal step, and ~ 500 µl of plasmid DNA at the concentration > 500 ng/ml was obtained. A small volume (0.5 ml) of the o.n. culture was mixed with the same volume of sterile 50% glycerol, snap-frozen and stored as stock at -80°C.

4.2.3 Working with proteins

As proteins are highly sensitive biomolecules which are easily degraded at higher temperatures, all work with proteins was carried out on ice. Additionally, a cocktail of protease inhibitors (Roche) was routinely added to lysis buffer.

4.2.3.1 Isolation of proteins from cells

Cultured cells were washed with 1x PBS and a sufficient amount of RIPA buffer was added so that whole surface of cells was covered. Then the cells were scraped using a cell scraper and cell suspension was collected in 1.5 ml Eppendorf tubes and incubated on ice for 10 minutes. After that step the cell suspension was centrifuged for 20 min at 4°C at the speed of 16200 x g. The supernatant containing proteins was transferred to a fresh tube and the pellets were discarded. Subsequently, protein concentration was determined by Bradford assay. The protein lysates were stored at -80°C.

4.2.3.2 Isolation of proteins from tissues

The tissues for protein isolation were collected during mice dissection and immediately snap-frozen. For protein isolation the tissue samples were homogenized using Precellys24 device (Peqlab): the tissue sample was placed into a 2 ml tube with ceramic beads and a sufficient amount of cold RIPA buffer. The program for homogenization was 25 sec at 5500 rpm. Subsequently, the samples were sonicated for 5 minutes using Bioruptor® Plus device (Diagenova) to fragment DNA and therefore prevent smear during SDS-PAGE. Finally, the tissue suspension was centrifuged for 30 min at 4°C at the speed of 16200 x g. The supernatant was processed exactly as in 4.2.3.1.

4.2.3.3 Bradford assay

The Bradford assay was used to determine the protein concentration (Bradford 1976). Bradford reagent is characterized by a shift in its absorption maximum from 470 to 595 nm upon protein binding, which can be measured photometrically. A photometer was first calibrated for the Bradford assay using a standard curve of BSA dilutions. 1 µl of the lysate
of unknown protein concentration was mixed with 499 µl of Bradford solution and incubated for 15 min at room temperature; in parallel, a blank containing 1 µl of the lysis buffer (routinely RIPA buffer) with 499 µl of the Bradford solution was prepared. First the absorption of the blank, and then of all samples was measured at a wavelength of 595 nm and the protein concentration was calculated from the measured values by comparison to the BSA standard curve.

4.2.3.4 SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE)

The protein lysates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE followed by Western blotting. First, a specific amount of protein lysate (15-20 µg) was mixed with 3x Laemmli buffer and denatured for 5 min at 95°C. The addition of the SDS both in the Laemmli buffer and the polyacrylamide (PAA) gel gives the proteins a strong negative charge exceeding their native charge. This allows the separation of all proteins in the lysates according only to their molecular weight, irrespective of their intrinsic charge.

For SDS PAGE, a 12% PAA separating and a stacking gel were prepared between two 0.5 mm glass plates (detailed composition given in 4.1.9.4). These two gel types differ by the PAA concentration and pH. The stacking gel contains less PAA and forms larger pores, so that the proteins can migrate easily and concentrate at the border between both gels. The separating gel contains more PAA and forms smaller pores, so that bigger proteins migrate more slowly and can be identified in the upper part of the gel, while smaller proteins move easily to the bottom part of the gel.

The separating gel was poured first and covered with isopropanol to secure a smooth edge of the gel. After gel polymerization, the isopropanol was washed out and the stacking gel was carefully pipetted on top of the separating gel and well combs were inserted.

The protein lysates with 3x Laemmli loading buffer were loaded into the wells of the stacking gel and separately, a protein ladder PAGE Ruler Plus (Thermo Fisher Scientific) was loaded in order to estimate the size of analyzed proteins. PAA gel electrophoresis was performed in the Mini-Protean 3 cell system (Bio-Rad) at 50-100 V in 1x electrophoresis buffer.

4.2.3.5 Western blot

After the size separation by SDS-PAGE the samples were transferred from the separating gel to a nitrocellulose membrane (Hartenstein) by wet blotting in the transfer system (Bio-Rad). The gel transfer was arranged from the following components (all of them previously equilibrated in the transfer buffer): a sponge pad, a Whatman paper layer, the gel, the nitrocellulose membrane, again a Whatman paper layer and finally a sponge pad. All
components were fixed in a transfer device and transferred to a transfer chamber filled with transfer buffer. The protein transfer was performed for 2 h at 110 V in a cold room. During the transfer negatively charged proteins migrate in the electric field to the positively charged anode and by hydrophobic interaction adhere to the membrane.

4.2.3.6 Immunochemical detection of proteins

After the transfer the membrane was washed with TBS-T to remove residual methanol and stained with the Ponceau solution to assess the quality of the transfer. After washing away the Ponceau dye with TBS-T the membrane was blocked for at least 1 h in 6% milk solution and subsequently incubated overnight at 4°C with the primary antibody diluted in 3% milk solution. After the given incubation time, the membrane was washed 3x 10 min with TBS-T and subsequently incubated with the secondary antibody solution. The primary and secondary antibodies with the respective dilutions and incubation times are listed in Table 12. Finally, the membrane was again washed 3x 10 min with TBS-T and incubated for 5 min in the SuperSignal® Wets Pico Chemiluminiscent Substrate (Thermo Fisher Scientific) in order to visualize the proteins stained with the specific antibodies. The visualization was performed using ChemiDoc XRS Imaging System (Bio-Rad).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antibody</th>
<th>Dilution</th>
<th>Incubation time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HRP anti-β-actin</td>
<td>1:10000</td>
<td>2 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-GFP</td>
<td>1:2500</td>
<td>o.n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-NCALD</td>
<td>1:1000</td>
<td>o.n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-SMN</td>
<td>1:200</td>
<td>o.n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary antibody</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-mouse-HRP</td>
<td>1:5000</td>
<td>1 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-rabbit-HRP</td>
<td>1:5000</td>
<td>1 h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.4 Working with cells

All work with cell lines was performed in sterile conditions in a laminar flow culture hood. Additionally, cell culture media was supplemented with antibiotics and anti-fungal agents to prevent contamination. All cells were kept in sterile cell incubators at 37°C with 5% CO₂.

4.2.4.1 Culturing cell lines

The adherent cell lines HEK293T and NSC34 as well as human and murine fibroblasts were grown as monolayers in the standard DMEM medium with 10% fetal calf serum (FCS) and split upon reaching 70-80% confluence. The splitting of a cell line occurred in the
following steps: first, the old medium was removed and the cells were washed briefly with 1x PBS. Then, dependent of the culture dish or flask used, a sufficient volume of Trypsin-EDTA was added to cover the entire monolayer and incubated for 5 min at 37°C, when the trypsinization was stopped by equal volume of fresh culture medium and cell were split into new flasks at a variable ratio depending on the growth pace of the respective cell line.

4.2.4.2 Freezing cells

The solution of trypsinized cells was centrifuged at 1200 x g for 10 min. The cell pellet was briefly washed with 1x PBS and then resuspended in the freezing medium (sterile filtered solution of 90% FCS and 10% DMSO) and frozen at a -1°C/min rate using a cryo container. The frozen cells were first stored in -80°C freezer and transferred for long-time storage to the liquid nitrogen tank.

4.2.4.3 Transfection of cells

The knock-down potential of the shRNAs against Ncald was tested by transfecting the shRNA vectors into NSC34 cells. For transfection, 90% confluent NSC34 cells on a 6-well plate were used, with 2.5 x 10^5 cell per well. For each well 2 µg of the shRNA plasmid was transfected using the Lipofectamine® 2000 reagent. The transfection mix was prepared in two 1.5 ml tubes: the first tube contained 10 µl Lipofectamine® 2000 and 500 µl OptiMEM, the second tube contained 2 µg of shRNA plasmid DNA and 500 µl OptiMEM. After 5 min incubation at room temperature, the content of both tubes was mixed and again incubated for 20 min at room temperature. Meanwhile each well with the NSC34 was supplemented with 2 ml of fresh standard medium without antibiotics and after the incubation time the transfection mix was added in droplets to the cells. After 4 h the medium containing the transfection mix was replaced with standard medium with antibiotics. The transfected cells were lysed 48 h after transfection for protein or RNA analysis.

The HEK293T cells were transfected in the same manner, with the only difference that 250 ng DNA of the GFP-Ncald overexpressing vector was co-transfected with 2 µg of the shRNA plasmid DNA per well. When Doxycycline-inducible shRNA plasmid was transfected, the standard media was supplemented with 4 µg/ml Doxycycline.

4.2.5 Working with mice and mouse tissues

4.2.5.1 Generating a new Ncald knock-down mouse line

In order to study the effect of NCALD reduction in vivo in a mammalian model, we planned to generate a new Ncald knock-down mouse line along the strategy proposed in
(Kleinhammer et al. 2011). The necessary steps are outlined in the Fig. 8 and the methodology is described in more detail in the following paragraphs and in the chapter 5.1. Within this project, steps 1 to 5 were completed; however, as we decided to apply the recently available Ncalδ<sup>ko/wt</sup> mouse line (see 4.2.5.7.2) as a model of NCALD reduction, the steps 6 to 9, which would require the assistance of the Centre for Mouse Genetics of the University of Cologne in order to produce living transgene animals, were discontinued.

1. Identification of efficient shRNA sequences against Ncalδ
   
2. Cloning of shRNAs into the Dox-inducible targeting vector
   
3. RMCE-mediated transfection of shRNA vectors into ES cells
   
4. Identification of ES clones with stably integrated shRNA vectors
   
5. Verification of NCALD knock-down in the ES clones with the shRNA transgene
   
6. Expansion and injection of the verified ES clones into blastocysts
   
7. Implantation of the blastocysts into pseudopregnant recipient mice
   
8. Chimeric offspring are obtained and crossed with wild-type mice
   
9. Confirmation of transgene germline transmission in the offspring of the chimera

Fig. 8: The necessary steps of a mouse generation strategy using an inducible shRNA targeting vector. Steps 1 to 5 were performed according to the guidelines proposed in (Torres and Kuhn 1997, Kleinhammer et al. 2011).

4.2.5.2 Culturing embryonic stem (ES) cells

Mouse embryonic stem (ES) cells are pluripotent cell lines derived from blastocysts of an early stage embryo (around 3 days post fertilization). ES cells retain the capacity to develop into all lineages and are able to contribute to a newly developing embryo. Targeted manipulations of the genome of ES cells have made it possible for researchers to generate transgene animals, particularly mice, either by removing a specific DNA fragment or – in
most cases – by an integration of desired DNA fragments either randomly or into defined loci in the genome of the ES cells (Thomas and Capecchi 1987). The cultivation of ES requires certain conditions in order to prevent differentiation and sustain their pluripotent state: the cells are routinely cultured on mitotically inactivated murine embryonic fibroblasts (MEFs), so called feeders, which secrete differentiation preventing leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF), and allow the ES cells to keep their rounded morphology (Evans and Kaufman 1981). Additionally, recombinant LIF is added to the ES medium. The ES cell line used here was the IDG26.10-3 cell line with a modified Rosa26 locus (see 5.1). As mentioned above, the ES cells were routinely cultured on feeders, except when they were harvested for DNA or mRNA analysis, when they were cultured on gelatinized plates instead. The ES cells were fed daily with fresh ES medium and grown only until 60-70% confluence; accordingly, they were split at least every second day as described in 4.2.4.1.

4.2.5.3 Preparation of feeder cells

The feeder cells are mitotically inactivated murine embryonic fibroblasts (MEFs), derived from Neomycin-resistant mice. MEFs are generated from E13.5 embryos; in order to assess the embryonic age, it is necessary to determine the start of the pregnancy, which is achieved by a plug check. A female mouse is housed with a male and daily monitored for the presence of the vaginal plug which indicates the mating. The day when a plug has been observed is considered E0.5 and weight progression of the presumably pregnant female is monitored. If the female has gained weight, it was sacrificed on E13.5 and the embryos were carefully released out of the uterus. The head and liver of the embryo were removed and a small fragment of the head was used for genotyping. The remaining tissue was transferred to a Petri dish and rinsed twice in 1x PBS, whereupon the tissue was incubated in 25 ml Trypsin-EDTA at 37°C for 30 min. The trypsinization was stopped using 25 ml of the standard medium and cells were centrifuged at 200 x g for 5 min. The cell pellet was resuspended in standard medium prior to cell counting and 2.5 x 10⁶ cells were plated on a 15 cm Petri dish. MEFs were grown till confluent and split three times at a 1:3 ratio, yielding in the end 27 plates of MEFs at passage 3. These MEFs were then subjected to mitotic inactivation by Mitomycin C (MMC) treatment. MMC was dissolved in standard medium without antibiotics at a final concentration of 10 µg/ml and sterile filtered. A 15 cm Petri dish with confluent MEFs was rinsed once with 1x PBS and 15 ml of MMC medium was added for 2-4 at 37°C in a sterile incubator. After the incubation, the MMC medium was removed and cells were washed twice with 1x PBS, trypsinized and counted and aliquots of 1 x 10⁶ cells were frozen. One aliquot was sufficient for one 10 cm pre-
gelatinized dish (30 min incubation with 0.1% gelatin in 1x PBS at 37°C). The feeders were routinely thawed one day before splitting the ES cells.

4.2.5.4 Electroporation of the vector DNA into ES cells

In order to manipulate the genome of ES cells, vector DNA carrying the desired transgene needs to be stably integrated. This is best achieved by electroporation as the electric current leads to a temporary permeabilization of the cell and the nuclear membrane and the exogenous DNA can insert the nucleus. Traditionally, the integration of the transgene depended on a rare event of homologous recombination where the homology arms of the targeting vectors would align to complementary regions in the genome of the acceptor cell and become integrated during mitosis. However, the frequency of such a genomic integration is very low, so that many clones required screening in order to identify the successfully recombined ones. Our strategy utilized an enzyme, φC31 integrase, which would be electroporated together with the targeting vector and upon expression by the ES cell would mediate the recombination (the mechanism is described in detail in 5.1).

The ES cells were fed with fresh ES medium 3-4 h prior to the electroporation. 15 µg of the targeting vector and 15 µg of the φC31 integrase plasmid were diluted in 1x PBS at a final concentration of 0.5 µg/µl. Each 10 cm plate of ES cells was washed with 1x PBS and trypsinized with 2 ml Trypsin-EDTA for 3-5 min at 37°C, whereupon 2 ml of standard medium were added to stop the trypsinization. The ES cell suspension was thoroughly pipetted to singularize the cells and subsequently centrifuged for 5 min at 1000 x g. The cells were resuspended in 1x PBS and counted using the cell-counting chamber; subsequently, the cells were again centrifuged and dissolved at a concentration of 1.25 x 10^6 cells/ml. 0.8 ml of the ES cell suspension was mixed with the 15 µg + 15 µg DNA of both plasmids and electroporated with a single pulse of 230 µV at 500 F. The electroporation mix was supplemented with 30 ml of fresh ES medium and distributed onto three 10 cm feeder plates. 24 h after electroporation, the medium was exchanged to the selection medium with 140 µg/ml G418 (Geneticin).

4.2.5.5 Selection and isolation of ES clones

After single resistant ES clones have become visible after 7-8 days under G418 selection, they were grown for 2-3 more days until reaching the suitable size for isolation. Again, the ES clones were fed with fresh ES medium 3-4 h before the procedure. A U-shaped 96-well plate with 50 µl Trypsin in each well was prepared for clone collection and kept on ice to block the enzyme activity. The plates with ES clones are washed once and then covered with 1x PBS and single ES clones are gently pipetted off the feeder plate with <20 µm of 1x PBS and transferred to the Trypsin-EDTA plate. After the complete 96-well plate has
been filled with ES clones, it is incubated for 5 min at 37°C, whereupon the trypsinization is stopped with 100 µl of ES medium per well. Each ES clone is singularized by energetic pipetting and the entire volume of ES clone suspension is transferred into a bottom-shaped 96-well plate with feeders. The single ES clones on 96-well plates are cultured in G418 selection media until reaching 50-60% confluence, upon which each plate was split onto three fresh 96-well plates with feeders. When these have reached 50-60% confluence, two of them were frozen (see 4.2.5.6) and one was split onto three gelatinized 96-well plates, which were cultured for 3 more days and used for DNA analysis.

4.2.5.6 Freezing of 96-well plates with ES clones

The 96-well feeder plates with ES clones were frozen, so that after DNA analysis the ES clones with the correctly integrated transgene could be reclaimed by thawing and expansion. A 50-60% confluent 96-well plate with ES clones was washed with 1x PBS and trypsinized by adding 50 µl Trypsin/EDTA to each well and incubating for 5 min at 37°C, whereupon the trypsinization was stopped with 50 µl of the freezing medium (80% Pan-Sera ES, 20% DMSO). Each ES clone was singularized by pipetting, whereupon 100 µl mineral oil were added to each well. The plate was sealed with parafilm and stored at -80°C.

4.2.5.7 Mouse strains

As the genetic background of a mouse strain has been shown to affect the gene expression and therefore the phenotypic outcome, most animal studies utilize inbred mouse strains that are highly homozygous (Linder 2006). The experiments in this work were performed on the genetically pure background, either C57BL/6N (for the studies of the Ncald<sup>ko/ko</sup> allele in SMA mice, both severe and ASO-injected intermediate ones) or FVB (for the preclinical testing of the Ncald-ASOs). All mice were housed in the mouse facility of the Institute of Genetics, Cologne. The experiments have been described in an animal experimental protocol that was permitted by the local animal protection committee under the reference number 84-02.04.2014.A126. All mice were humanly euthanized according to protocols approved by the Landesamt für Natur, Umwelt and Verbraucherschutz of Northrhine Westfalia (LANUV NRW).

In the following paragraphs details are given for the two strains used in this study: SMA mice and Ncald<sup>ko/ko</sup> mice.

4.2.5.7.1 SMA mice

The FVB.Cg-Tg(hSMN2)2Hung Smn1tm1Hung/J mice were obtained from The Jackson Laboratory (Stock number #005058) (Hsieh-Li et al. 2000). These mice carry a targeted insertion of a hypoxanthine phosphoribosyl transferase (HPRT) cassette instead of exon
7 of Smn. If this transgene is bred homozygously, it results in early embryonic lethality. Therefore, in order to obtain viable mice with an SMA phenotype, another transgene carrying tandem hSMN2 copies was crossed onto the Smn\textsuperscript{ko/ko} background. If both transgenes are present homozygously, Smn\textsuperscript{ko/ko}; hSMN2\textsuperscript{tg/tg} mice have no survival or fertility impairment (Hsieh-Li et al. 2000). In our breeding scheme adapted from (Riessland et al. 2010), Smn\textsuperscript{ko/ko}; hSMN2\textsuperscript{tg/tg} mice are crossed with heterozygous Smn\textsuperscript{ko/wt}; Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} animals and the resulting offspring can have one of four genotypes (see Fig. 9): half of the animals are homozygously lacking the Smn gene and show the disease phenotype (termed here SMA and SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}), while another half with only heterozygous Smn\textsuperscript{ko/wt} show a normal phenotype (termed here HET and HET-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}). Originally, the purchased SMA mice were on a pure FVB background; however, the line used in this worked has been previously backcrossed for \textgreater 7 generations with C57BL/6N wildtype to obtain a pure C57BL/6N background (Ackermann et al. 2013).

4.2.5.7.2 Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/ko} mice

The B6N.Cg-Ncaldtm1.1(KOMP)Vlcg/J mice were also obtained from the Jackson Laboratory (Stock number #018575). These mice were generated by the Knockout Mouse Phenotyping Program (KOMP\textsuperscript{2}) using the VelociGene strategy developed by the Regeneron company to target most difficult genes. The insertion of VelociGene cassette ZEN-Ub1 created a 28620 bp deletion between positions 37298567-37327186 of chromosome 15 (Genome Build37); the neomycin cassette used for selection was subsequently excised by Cre expression. The Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/ko} mice were viable and fertile, but in our observation the fertility of homozygous knock-out mice was diminished compared to wildtype. The phenotypic analysis revealed a number of abnormalities, particularly concerning body weight and size, skeleton and adipose tissue, cardiovascular and vision systems, as well as some neurological and behavioral changes (Jackson Laboratory 2016). We crossed the Ncald\textsuperscript{ko} allele with Smn\textsuperscript{ko/wt} animals and used the resulting Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}; Smn\textsuperscript{ko/wt} animals (preferably male due to a compromised maternal behavior of the females) for breeding with the Smn\textsuperscript{ko/ko}; hSMN2\textsuperscript{tg/tg} mice to obtain SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} and HET-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} offspring for analysis (Fig. 9).
Fig. 9: The breeding scheme to obtain SMA and HET animals with reduced NCALD levels
Preferably, male animals carrying the allele were used for breeding as the breeding performance and paternal care of mothers was inferior to wildtype.

4.2.5.8 Generation of primary motor neurons

Primary motor neurons were prepared from spinal cords of E13.5 of embryos; similar to the MEF isolation, the start of the pregnancy needed to be determined by plug check. On E13.5, the pregnant female was sacrificed and embryos were carefully released from the uterus. Subsequently, the embryo was placed on a Sylgard-filled Petri dish and covered in 1x PBS. In order to open the embryo dorsally, it was fixed ventrally with fine minuten pins using forceps and the skin of the embryo above the spinal cord was carefully removed. The spine was released by scraping out along the vertebrae with sharp pins and the surrounding meninges membrane and glial cells were removed as thoroughly as possible. The clean spinal cord tissue was placed in 500 µl 1x PBS in a 1.5 ml tube and centrifuged for 10 min at 4°C and 1000 x g. Then the 1x PBS was pipetted off and the spinal cord was resuspended in 500 µl of 1% Trypsin in 1x PBS and centrifuged again for 7 min at 4°C and 1000 x g. The Trypsin solution was removed and 500 µl of motor neuron plating medium with DNase I (100 U/ml) was added and the tissue was completely dissolved by pipetting. After 2 min incubation for the undissolved debris to sediment, the cell suspension was transferred to a fresh 1.5 ml tube and the cells were counted using the Neubauer chamber. For immunofluorescent staining to determine axonal length, 75,000 cells/well were plated on poly-D-lysine (PDL) coated coverslips in a 12-well plate containing 2 ml of plating medium. For protein analysis, 2 x 10^5 cells/well were plated on PDL-coated 6-well plates with 2 ml of plating medium. On the following day, the plating medium was replaced with Neurobasal® medium with growth factors. For the staining, the motor neurons were cultured for 6 days and for the protein analysis for 7 days.
4.2.5.9  Immunofluorescent staining of motor neurons

In immunofluorescent stainings (of cells or tissues, see 4.2.5.14), the proteins of interest are specifically detected using a primary antibody, which is subsequently visualized by the binding of a fluorophore-conjugated secondary antibody.

For immunofluorescent staining, cells were seeded out and cultured on coverslips. After they have grown in the cell culture incubator for a given time, cells were washed with 1x PBS and fixed with 4% PFA supplemented with 4% sucrose for 15 min. After the fixation cells were washed again and permeabilized for 5 minutes with 1% Triton detergent in 1x PBS. Subsequently, cells were blocked with 4% BSA in PBS with 0.2% Triton for 1 h at room temperature. Primary antibodies (rabbit anti-HB9 1:250, mouse anti-Tau 1:500) were diluted in the blocking solution and applied to the cells after blocking for o.n. incubation at 4°C. On the following day, the cells were washed 3x for 5 min with 1x PBS and then incubated in a dark chamber with secondary antibodies (Alexa 488 anti-mouse and Alexa 568 anti-rabbit, both 1:250) diluted in 1x PBS for 1 h at room temperature. Then the cells were again washed 3x with 1x PBS and 1x with ddH2O to remove residual salts. Finally, the coverslips were mounted on glass slides with Mowiol and stored at 4°C for microscope analysis.

4.2.5.10  Motoric tests

To assess the motoric fitness of mice, an array of tests suitable for neonatal mice (till PND14) was developed and we applied two of the suggested tests: the tube test and the righting reflex test were recruited (El-Khodor et al. 2008).

4.2.5.10.1  The tube test

In the tube test the animal is placed with its head downwards in a softly bedded 50 ml Falcon tube and holds on to the tube edge by its hind limbs. Based on the positioning of the hind limbs towards each other, the so called hind limb score (HLS) was evaluated: 4 for fully spread hind limbs and upright tail, 3 for hind limbs parallel to each other, 2 for hind limbs occasionally clasping together and lowering the tail to support the hold, 1 for hind limbs permanently clasped together and 0 for no hold and falling into the tube. The positions reflecting the respective scores are presented in Fig. 10.
Fig. 10: The tube test positions corresponding to the respective values of the hind limb score
Following feature were highlighted: A) normal separation of hind limbs; B) hind limbs are closer together reflecting the weakness; C) hind limbs are touching each other; D) hind limbs are clasped together; E) the tail remains raised; F) the tail is lowered (adapted from (El-Khodor et al. 2008)).

4.2.5.10.2 The righting reflex test
For the righting reflex, the animals were placed on their back on a flat surface and the time to reposition themselves was measured over a 10 sec period. The time to right was replaced with a score value in the following manner: >1 sec = 0, 1-2 sec = 1, 3-4 sec = 2, 5-6 sec = 3, 7-8 sec = 4, 9-10 sec = 5, <10 sec = 6.

4.2.5.10.3 Weight measurement
To monitor the weight progression, the analyzed animals were weighted daily for the first 14 days and then weekly (the longer living HET and HET-Ncaldko/wt animals) on a bench scale. The average was calculated separately for male and female animals to account for sex-related weight differences and a mean of these two values was considered.

4.2.5.11 The injection of antisense oligonucleotides
The SMN-ASO (Hua et al. 2008) was dissolved in sterile 1x PBS at a concentration of 10 µg/µl and stored at -20°C; repeated thaw-and-freeze cycles were avoided. The subcutaneous injection (in the skin fold of the neck) at a dose of 30 µg (3 µl) was performed twice, on PND1 and 2.
The Ncald-ASOs (ASO1, ASO2 and ASOctrl, manufactured by Ionis Pharmaceuticals) were dissolved in sterile 1x PBS at concentrations of 30 and 60 µg/µl and stored at -20°C. The detailed injections regimens and doses are described separately for each experiment in the results section in chapter 5.4.

4.2.5.12 Preparation of mouse tissues and organs
In order to prepare mouse tissues and organs, a mouse was sacrificed by decapitation (till PND13) or carbon dioxide euthanasia. The mouse body was placed dorsally on a preparation tray and the forelimbs and hind limbs were fixed with needles. The animal was opened with a central cut of the abdominal skin which was gently detached from the
muscle and removed above ribs to expose the whole abdomen. Routinely, first the TVA muscle was prepared (see 4.2.5.15). Next, the inner organs such as heart, lungs, liver and intestine were carefully isolated using ligature scissors and dissecting forceps and either snap frozen in liquid nitrogen (for subsequent protein analysis) or placed in embedding chambers for further procedures.

4.2.5.13 Isolation of mouse spinal cord

The mouse spinal cord was routinely isolated from sacrificed mice as the last tissue and thus cut out of the body cavity, otherwise the fur and skin on the dorsal side of the animals was removed, the head and the tail were cut off and the vertebral column was carefully detached excised from the surrounding ventral connective tissue. Then the backbone was fixed with minuten pins to a Sylgard-plate and using forceps and microscissors, all vertebrae were individually removed to visualize the spinal cord beneath. The spinal cord was released and the upper half was snap frozen in a 1.5 ml tube for protein analysis, while the lower lumbar part was fixed in 4% PFA for subsequent sectioning.

4.2.5.14 Immunohistochemical staining of spinal cord sections

For immunofluorescent staining, lumbar parts of mouse spinal cords were fixed with 4% PFA o.n. at 4°C. On the following day, the spinal cords were briefly washed with 1x PBS and then incubated at 4°C for two subsequent nights with sucrose (20% and 30%, respectively) for cryoprotection. The cryoprotected tissue samples were embedded in OptiTec medium and then sectioned using the cryotome device (Leica). The sections were collected in 1.5ml Eppendorf tubes containing 1x PBS for further processing. Then sections were briefly centrifuged at 4200 x g, washed with 1x PBS and permeabilized with 2% Triton in 1x PBS at room temperature for 30 min on a rotating wheel. Subsequently the sections were blocked for 1 h at room temperature in 4% BSA and 5% Horse serum in 1% Triton in 1x PBS. After that the sections were incubated with primary antibodies dissolved in the blocking solution at 4°C overnight. The motor neurons were visualized by anti-ChAT antibody and the glutamatergic synapses on the motor neuron soma by anti-VGlut1 antibody. On the following day, the spinal cord sections were washed 5x 10 min with 1x PBS and then incubated in the dark chamber with secondary antibodies diluted in 1x PBS for 2 h at room temperature. Then the sections were again washed 5x 10 min with 1x PBS and 1x with ddH₂O. Finally, the sections were mounted on glass slides with Mowiol and stored at 4°C for microscope analysis.
4.2.5.15 Preparation of mouse muscle tissue: Transversus abdominis (TVA) and Extensor digitorum longus (EDL)

The isolation of the proximal Transversus abdominis (TVA) muscle was performed as described in (Murray et al. 2014). The decapitated body of the sacrificed mouse was prepared as described in 4.2.5.12 and then the complete fur and skin covering the upper trunk were removed over the head. The exposed abdominal wall was carefully cut above the bladder and on both sides laterally toward the spinal cord. Then a cut was made on the dorsal side of the animal along the spine towards the neck through the dorsal part of the ribcage using micro scissors. With the final section on both sides through the diaphragm, the whole ribcage and the abdominal muscles were released and placed on a Sylgard-filled Petri dish with 1x PBS. The abdominal wall was stretched with forceps and pinned with fine minutien pins. The muscle was fixed for 20 min with 4% PFA and upon kept in 1x PBS. Under the stereomicroscope two upper muscle layers (external oblique muscle and internal oblique muscle) were gently removed with forceps to expose the TVA muscle. A triangular piece of the TVA muscle was cut out and stored in 1x PBS for subsequent immunohistochemical staining.

To isolate the Extensor digitorum longus (EDL), the hind limb was cut off the euthanized animal and the fur and skin were removed. The hind limb was pinned to the Sylgard plate at the feet and the knee and the dissection was performed under the stereomicroscope. First the fleshy Tibialis anterior muscle located directly under the skin had to be sectioned off at the tendons, then the visually available EDL muscle was gently separated from the tibia bone with the forceps and sectioned off at the tendons using microscissors. As the EDL muscle was exclusively used for muscle fiber size determination, it was fixed in 4% PFA o.n. at 4°C, dehydrated and embedded in paraffin in an automated tissue processor (Leica) and subsequently sectioned using a microtome (Leica).

4.2.5.16 Immunohistochemical staining of the TVA muscle

The TVA muscle samples were immunohistochemically stained in order to visualize the neuromuscular junctions. After processed as described in 4.2.5.15, the muscle fragments were washed 3x 10 min in 1x PBS and subsequently permeabilized in 2% Triton X in 1x PBS for 30 min and blocked in the blocking solution (see 4.1.9.5) for 1 h; both permeabilization and blocking were conducted at room temperature on a rocking platform. The primary antibodies (mouse anti-SV2, 1:100, rabbit anti-NF, 1:250 or only mouse anti-NF, 1:250) were diluted in the blocking solution and 200 µl of the antibody solution was added per TVA fragment for an o.n. incubation at 4°C. On the following day, the TVA fragments were washed 6x 10 min with 1x PBS to prevent a high background from the primary antibodies. Subsequently, TVA fragments were stained for 10 min with rhodamine-
conjugated Bungarotoxin diluted in 1x PBS (0.5 µg/ml) in order to visualize the AChR clusters at the endplates. Next, the samples were incubated with secondary antibody (Alexa 488 anti-mouse, 1:250) in 1x PBS for 1 h in the dark. After this incubation, final washing steps were carried out: 2x 5 min with 1% Triton/1x PBS, 2x 10 min with 1x PBS and 1x 10 min in ddH2O. TVA fragments were mounted in Mowiol on glass slides and stored at 4°C for microscopic analysis.

4.2.5.17 Hematoxylin and eosin staining of paraffin sections

In this study H&E stainings were performed to stain muscle tissue for subsequent fiber size measurements as well as to perform a gross histological analysis of the intestine as a non-neuronal organ affected in SMA. Upon o.n. fixation in 4% PFA the tissue specimens were prepared for sectioning by dehydration and paraffin-embedding using an automated tissue processor (Leica) and subsequently sectioned using a microtome (Leica).

In order to stain with H&E, the 7 µm sections were deparaffinized by incubation in Xylol for 30 min and rehydrated in a series of decreasing EtOH concentrations (100%, 96%, 70%, 50 %, 3 min each). Sections were quickly washed in 1x PBS and then in H2O for 1 min. Next, sections were incubated in Hematoxylin for 6 min, shortly rinsed with H2O and afterwards washed in H2O for 15 min. Afterwards the sections were rinsed quickly in fresh H2O to remove excess dye and placed into Eosin solution for 1 min. Finally, the sections were rinsed in H2O 6-7 times and then dehydrated in increasing EtOH concentrations (50%, 70%, 96% and 100%, 1 min each). Finally, sections were air dried and embedded in Eukitt mounting medium.

4.2.6 Microscopic image acquisition and analysis

All fluorescent images were acquired with a fully motorized fluorescence microscope AxioImager.M2 equipped with an AxioCam MRm camera and an ApoTome device for optical sectioning (Zeiss). For the NMJ and spinal cord images, Z stacks of 30-50 images at a 0.5 µm interval were acquired. The images included in this thesis represent the maximum intensity projections of the Z stacks. The image analysis was performed with the ZEN (Zeiss) or Fiji software (Open Source).

For the analysis of VGlut1+ inputs on motor neuron soma, a custom macro developed by Peter Zentis (CECAD imaging facility) with Fiji 3D Viewer extension was applied. The macro segmented each image into two channels: one for ChAT+ motor neuron soma and another for VGlut1+ inputs and ensured that voxels were isometric. Subsequently, both single-channel images were smoothed: in the motor neuron soma image each pixel was replaced with the median of its 6x6x4 neighborhood and an optional automatic background
removal was performed by Li’s Minimum Cross Entropy thresholding method (Li and Tam 1998). In the VGlut1+ image each pixel was replaced with the median of its 16x16x16 neighborhood. In the smoothed VGlut1+ image the inputs were automatically segmented using the 3D simple segmentation function of the 3D ImageJ Suite (Ollion et al. 2013) under the following criteria: the intensity threshold was obtained from Otsu’s threshold clustering algorithm applied to the stack histogram (Otsu 1979) and 20 voxel was used as a minimum size criterion. In smoothed ChAT+ image the experimenter draws the smallest possible cuboids around non-overlapping motor neuron soma. Within the cuboid further segmentation was performed automatically using the Otsu method to obtain input values for a 3D hysteresis thresholding (3D ImageJ suite). The resulting mask was dilated by 4 voxels and finally holes in the mask were filled. Once all suitable motor neurons soma within an image were selected, the macro processed each 3D selection, again using functions of the 3D ImageJ suite, so that it first quantified all VGlut1 inputs within the selection and then calculated only those relevant for a given motor neuron soma within 2 µm distance. Additionally, the volume of each motor neuron soma was determined.

All bright field images were acquired with a Axioskop2 microscope with an AxioCam ICc 1 camera (Zeiss) and processed with the ZEN (Zeiss) or Fiji software (Open Source).

4.2.7 Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was performed with the GraphPad Prism 6 software. To test the significance of RNA expression or protein levels, two-tailed unpaired student’s tests were applied. Significance of in the phenotypic analyses in vivo was determined with two-way ANOVA with Tukey’s correction for multiple comparisons. The survival was analyzed with the Kaplan-Meier log rank method. Significance of histological analyses assessing the NMJ and muscle fiber area, motor axon length and glutamatergic inputs on motor neurons was determined with two-tailed unpaired student’s tests.

Values of P<0.05 were considered significant and three levels of statistical significance were distinguished: *P<0.05, **P<0.01 and ***P<0.001.
5 Results

5.1 SMA mouse model with NCALD reduction - a transgene shRNA approach

As other in vitro and in vivo studies performed in our group as well as in collaboration with the group of Anne C. Hart (Brown University) pointed strongly towards a rescuing potential of NCALD downregulation on the SMA phenotype, ultimately we wanted to test this hypothesis in a mammalian model of SMA, and the best studied model for that purpose is the mouse. However, at that time no Ncald knock-out or inducible Ncald knock-down mouse was available, so to analyze the effect of NCALD ablation on the SMA in vivo, we needed to generate a new mouse line. To optimally model the phenotype present in the Utah family members, who do not show complete loss-of-function but rather a reduction of NCALD, we decided to apply a strategy of inducible gene knock-down in the mouse using RNAi (Kleinhammer et al. 2011), which is making use of two molecular tools described herein.

First, a modified line of mouse embryonic stem cells, IDG26.10-3, enables a more efficient integrase-assisted recombination. In this line, a hygromycin resistance gene, driven from a pgk promoter, has been inserted in the Rosa26 locus (Hitz et al. 2007) and is flanked by a pair of attP sites, which are recognized by the ϕC31 integrase, a site-specific bacteriophage which catalyzes unidirectional recombination between attachment motifs found in phage and bacterial genomes, termed attP and attB (Thyagarajan et al. 2001). The targeting vector is carrying the knock-in cassette flanked by attB; when it is delivered to the cells together with the ϕC31 integrase expressing plasmid, the cassette will be inserted in the genome specifically as a single copy into the attP-modified Rosa26 locus, with simultaneous excision of hygromycin gene. Therefore, both the genomic localization and the number of transgenes integrated can be tightly monitored. The Rosa26 locus is commonly used for transgene recombination as an integration of a single vector copy in this locus is sufficient to induce body-wide expression transgene (Nyabi et al. 2009).

Second, the downregulation of the gene of interest can be achieved by a knock-in of a gene-specific shRNA sequence, which can be expressed constitutively or in a cell type specific manner (using Cre recombinase system). Its expression can also be induced by Doxycycline administration. We utilized the latter approach, where shRNA is expressed from a Tet off/on H1 promoter, as best suited for our purpose as we could not exclude the possibility that NCALD depletion impairs the development of the mice. The system proposed by the group of Ralf Kühn had the advantage that all components necessary for Dox-inducible shRNA expression were incorporated into a single vector: the shRNA
sequence under the Doxycyclin-inducible H1 promoter, tet repressor (tetR) expressed from a strong CAG promoter and neomycin resistance gene for later selection. When both φC31 integrase and shRNA plasmids are delivered together to the ES cells by electroporation, the φC31 integrase recognizes attP and attB sites, excises both cassettes flanked by them: the hygromycin gene in the ES cells genome and the transgene cassette (containing shRNA sequence and all regulatory components) and integrates the latter into the host genome. The structure of the targeting vector and the modified Rosa26 locus are schematically showed in Fig. 11.

**Fig. 11: The shRNA mouse generation strategy**
An shRNA against the gene of interest is cloned in the Dox-inducible targeting vector (pEx-H1-tetO-shRNA-CAG-tetR) and by a recombinase-mediated cassette exchange (RMCE) mediated by the φC31 integrase it is integrated in the modified Rosa26.10 locus of murine ES cells. The transgene integration can be verified by PCR (adapted from (Kleinhammer et al. 2011)).

The ES clones that underwent successful RMCE can be selected in cell culture via their Neomycin resistance: upon excision of the hygromycin, the Neomycin gene is expressed from the pgk promoter. Further details to the verification of transgene integration in the ES are included in 5.1.2.
The schematic mode of action of the H1-tetO-shRNA-TetR cassette within the targeting vector is depicted in Fig. 12.

![Diagram showing the mode of action of the H1-tetO-shRNA-TetR cassette](attachment:diagram.png)

**Fig. 12: Induction of shRNA expression upon Doxycycline induction.**
In the absence of the inducer (Doxycycline), the constitutively expressed tetR binds to the tet-responsive element within the H1 promoter and by steric hindrance prevents shRNA expression. When Doxycycline (depicted as small circles) is applied, it would bind tightly to tetR and block its binding to the H1 promoter, enabling shRNA expression (Wiederschain et al. 2009) (adapted from Kleinhammer et al. 2011).

5.1.1 Selection of the efficient shRNA sequences against Ncald

The crucial step and a prerequisite for generation of a functional knock-down mouse model is the selection of the most efficient shRNA sequence. Despite the progress in the algorithm development for in silico prediction of effective si- and shRNAs, it is still necessary to validate the sequences experimentally. Therefore, we obtained a commercially available collection of lentiviral pLKO.1 vectors carrying five different shRNA sequences directed against mouse Ncald (ThermoFisher Scientific). Fig. 13 shows the localization of the shRNAs in the mouse Ncald gene and their sequences are listed in Table 2.
**Fig. 13:** The longest transcript (3733 bp) of mouse Ncald (NM_134094)

All 7 exons are depicted as green arrows and the coding sequence with the start codon in exon 5 and the stop codon in exon 7 is highlighted as a yellow box. The sites targeted by the tested shRNAs are marked by red triangles. Additionally, two ASO sequences described in chapter 5.3 are marked by blue triangles in the 3' UTR of Ncald (5' and 3' UTR are depicted as black arrows upstream and downstream of the Ncald exons).

We transfected the Ncald-shRNA plasmids into mouse NSC34 cells and evaluated the knock-down of endogenous NCALD by Western blot and by qRT-PCR (Fig. 14). However, with this approach we were not able to determine the most potent shRNA sequence as all vectors yielded low levels of silencing, possibly because of poor transfection efficiency of lentiviral plasmids, which are originally designed for packaging and transduction of lentiviral particles (Moffat et al. 2006). Also the results of replicate experiments remained inconsistent, for example shRNA#2 was the least efficient in experiment 1 and the most efficient in experiment 3 (Fig. 14a).

**Fig. 14:** Analysis of Ncald knock-down on protein and mRNA in NSC34 cells transfected with shRNAs

*a*) Western blots of cell lysates and *b*) quantification of NCALD knock-down efficiency from three independent shRNA transfection experiments in NSC34 cells. Beta-actin (ACTB) was used as loading control. *c*) Quantification of qRT-PCR of Ncald levels. Gapdh was used as housekeeping gene.
Therefore, we decided to optimize the shRNA testing by applying an improved design of longer shRNAs (29bp) in an EGFP-vector to better monitor the transfection efficiency (Origene). Additionally, as the NSC34 cells were apparently not an optimal system for shRNA screening, we developed an alternative, albeit more artificial, experimental set-up using HEK293T cells. This cell line guarantees excellent transfection efficiency but due to its kidney origin it does not express endogenous NCALD. Therefore, we co-expressed in this cellular system a plasmid encoding Ncald-GFP (recognized by an anti-GFP antibody) and shRNA vectors and by that we were able to identify two potent shRNA sequences: one 21bp-sequence (shNcald#4) located in the exon 6 of Ncald led to ~90% knock-down, and second 29bp-sequence (shNcald#6), which targeted exon 5 of Ncald, was the most efficient one and achieved >95% knock-down (when compared to scramble shRNA). The blots and knock-down quantification are depicted in Fig. 15. The limitation of this method was that we could only validate shRNA sequences which targeted the coding sequence of Ncald as the Ncald-GFP overexpressing vector contained only the minimal cDNA ranging from the start to the stop codon, without any intronic regions or 5' and 3'UTR, therefore shRNA#1 had to be excluded from these tests.

![Fig. 15: Identification of efficient shRNA sequences in an Ncald-GFP overexpression set-up](image)

**a)** Blots of HEK293T cells co-transfected with Ncald-GFP plasmid and shRNA plasmids against Ncald coding sequence. Transfection was performed in triplicates. **b)** Quantification of GFP-NCALD levels upon co-transfection with respective shRNA plasmids: shNcald#4 and shNcald#6 were most potent in reducing GFP-NCALD.

Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student’s t-test. n.s. not significant, *P<0.05, **P<0.01, ***P<0.001.

The two shRNA sequences: shNcald#4 and shNcald#6 were subcloned to the targeting vector which carried all necessary elements for Tet off/on regulation and their knock-down efficiency was again confirmed under Doxycycline administration (Fig. 16).
Fig. 16: Efficient knock-down of GFP-NCALD upon Dox-mediated shRNA expression

a) Western blot and b) quantification of GFP-NCALD knock-down in HEK293T cells co-transfected with Ncald-GFP and Dox-inducible shRNA#4 and shRNA#6. Addition of Doxycycline reduced GFP-NCALD to 33% (shRNA#4) and 18% (shRNA#6) of control levels. GFP-NCALD was not changed upon Doxycycline administration in HEK293T cells transfected with scramble shRNA.

The experiment was performed in triplicates. Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student's t-test. n.s. not significant, *P<0.05.

5.1.2 Stable integration of the shRNA cassette in ES cells

Finally, we electroporated the targeting Ncald-shRNA vectors in combination with a vector expressing the ϕC31 integrase, a protein needed for directional recombination into the Rosa26 locus of IDG26.10-3 murine embryonic stem (ES) cells. Following electroporation, the ES cells were cultured in selection conditions for ~10 days in the presence of G418 antibiotic to specifically select clones with integrated neomycin resistance cassette which would be a hallmark of successful recombination. Then individual clones were picked and expanded on two types of 96-well plates until confluence when they were treated as following: the feeder-coated plates were frozen and stored in -80°C for future expansion, whereas gelatin-coated plates were processed for DNA analysis.
The DNA analysis consisted of two PCR reactions:

- PCR Nr.1, where the forward primer was located in the pgk-promoter and the reverse in the neomycin gene, therefore the PCR product spanned the boundary between the Rosa26 locus and the integrated transgene and was obtained only when successful RMCE occurred (positive control of recombination);

- PCR Nr.2, where both primers aligned to the hygromycin gene, therefore the PCR product was obtained in ES clones with unchanged Rosa26 locus, suggesting an incomplete recombination, as the hygromycin gene was intended to be excised in the course of the RMCE (negative control of recombination) (see Fig. 11).

For clones that scored positive for PCR Nr.1 and negative for PCR Nr.2 a successful and complete recombination was anticipated. An exemplary agarose gel showing products of both PCRs for the screened ES clones is shown in Fig. 17.

![ES clones](image)

**Fig. 17: Validation of the successful recombination in individual ES clones.**

PCR results of 12 first clones (A1-B4) from one 96-well plate are depicted: P stands for PCR Nr.1 (pgk-promoter), H stands for PCR Nr.2 (hygromycin) and M is the 100bp DNA ladder. All clones have undergone recombination (positive for PCR Nr.1) but in clones A2, A7, A8 and B2 (positive for PCR Nr. 2) the recombination was not complete as the hygromycin gene is still present.

Four ES clones with verified integration of the shRNA transgene were thawed and cultured in the presence of 4 µg/ml of Doxycycline. The degree of Ncald knock-down was validated by qRT-PCR. All clones showed efficient Ncald depletion following Dox induction, while no such effect was observed in the unrecombined IDG26.10-3 cell line without the shRNA transgene. The results of the qRT-PCR are depicted in Fig. 18.
Results

Fig. 18: Quantification of Ncald in ES clones upon Doxycycline induction

Clones 1-4 tested positive for the presence of the shRNA transgene and the unrecombined ES cell line IDG26.10-3 were cultured in the presence or absence of Doxycycline [4 µg/ml] for 120 h and subsequently the levels of Ncald were determined by qRT-PCR. For each clone the levels of the untreated sample were set to 100%. Gapdh was used as the housekeeping gene.

The experiment was performed in triplicates. Mean ± SEM. Statistical analysis was performed using the two-tailed student’s t-test. n.s. not significant, *P <0.05, **P <0.01, ***P <0.001.

In the next steps the correctly integrated ES clones were supposed to be thawed, expanded and injected into blastocysts, which would then be implanted into pseudopregnant female mice to generate animals chimeric for the shRNA transgene. However, at this stage of our mouse generation project we learned that a Ncald knock-out mouse line is available at Jackson Laboratory (from April 2014, stock number #018575). As this mouse model was both viable and fertile in the homozygous state, we decided to stop the generation of the inducible Ncald knock-down mouse line and instead continue with a stronger genetic model to unequivocally determine the potential of NCALD reduction to improve the SMA phenotype.
5.2 Severe SMA mouse model with NCALD reduction - a transgene knock-out approach

The female and male Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) mice purchased from the Jackson Laboratory were on a pure C57BL6/N background (backcrossed for min. 7 generations) and therefore could be directly crossed with the SMA model used in our group.

The knock-out of mouse Ncald was achieved using the VelociGene strategy developed by the Regeneron company (for further details see also 4.2.5.7.2). This first targeting pipeline for mouse ES cells utilized bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC)-based targeting vectors to replace the coding sequence of the target gene with a \(\text{lacZ}\) reporter and promoter-driven neo selection cassette (Valenzuela et al. 2003). For the construction of targeting vectors, cDNA sequences surrounding the translation initiation and termination signals of each target gene were used, and in a single recombination, modified BAC ES clones were generated with gene deletion of up to 70 kb size. This strategy was therefore particularly suitable for targeting the large Ncald gene (> 426 kb).

As reported by the Jackson Laboratory, Ncald\(^{\text{ko/ko}}\) mice were viable and fertile, but in our observation the fertility of homozygous knock-out mice was severely diminished compared to wildtype. Especially female Ncald\(^{\text{ko/ko}}\) animals were not suited for breeding purposes: although they gave birth to living pups, in most cases they did not feed their offspring sufficiently and only very rarely litters of Ncald\(^{\text{ko/ko}}\) dams survived to weaning. This phenotype was less exacerbated in Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) females, although also here the interval between pregnancies was noticeably longer than for wildtype. Surprisingly, Smn\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\); Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) females also showed a compromised maternal behavior, therefore, in order to obtain consistent conditions for the \textit{in vivo} analysis of SMA pups, only Smn\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\); Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) males were used for breedings (see also Fig. 9). Another striking characteristic of Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) and Ncald\(^{\text{ko/ko}}\) mice was a prominent weight reduction in comparison to wildtype.

5.2.1 Analysis of NCALD expression in wildtype, Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) and Ncald\(^{\text{ko/ko}}\) mice

The protein analysis of diverse regions of CNS (hippocampus, cortex, cerebellum, spinal cord) as well as peripheral organs (various muscles: TVA, EDL, Gastrocnemius, Tibialis, as well as lung, kidney, liver and heart) confirmed the reported predominantly neuronal expression profile of NCALD, with strongest expression in the hippocampus and cortex. To a lesser degree NCALD could also be detected in peripheral organs: lung, liver and kidney. At comparable exposure time and equal amount of protein, very weak NCALD signal could be observed in muscle tissue or in the heart (Fig. 19a). Compared to SMN, NCALD showed overall much lower expression levels (Fig. 19b).
Fig. 19: Analysis of NCALD expression in wildtype mouse tissue on PND10

a) NCALD expression in different organs: CNS, skeletal muscles and peripheral organs. Stain-free gel was used to determine total protein level. Membrane was also probed with an anti-SMN antibody as a ubiquitous protein. b) Quantification of NCALD and SMN in various organs.

We analyzed the spinal cord and hippocampus samples of the Ncald\(^{ko}\) mouse line by Western blotting. As expected, we could see that NCALD signal had reduced intensity in Ncald\(^{ko/wt}\) mice and the band was completely absent in samples from Ncald\(^{ko/ko}\) animals, confirming the specificity of the antibody and the complete knock-out of Ncald (Fig. 20).
Fig. 20: Analysis of NCALD expression in mutant mouse tissue on PND10

a) Western blot of spinal cord and b) hippocampus lysates obtained from PND10 Ncald<sup>wt/wt</sup>, Ncald<sup>ko/ko</sup> and Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice. Already one Ncald<sup>ko</sup> allele decreased the NCALD levels to ~40% in spinal cord and ~20% in hippocampus. The NCALD specific band was absent in Ncald<sup>ko/ko</sup> animals.

The experiment was performed in triplicates. Mean ± SD. Statistical analysis was performed using the two-tailed student’s t-test. *P<0.05.

5.2.2 Crossing the Ncald<sup>ko</sup> allele in the severe SMA mouse model

In our group, the Taiwanese SMA mouse model has been used for in vivo studies (Hsieh-Li et al. 2000). In this model, to obtain offspring with SMA symptoms, the following two parental lines are crossed (Riessland et al. 2010):

1) Smn<sup>ko/wt</sup> – the mouse line is maintained in a heterozygous state as a complete Smn knock-out is embryonic lethal.

2) Smn<sup>ko/ko</sup>, hSMN2<sup>tg/tg</sup> – here the homozygous knock-out of mouse Smn is compensated by two transgene alleles, of which each carries two tandem copies of human SMN2. The animals survive till adulthood and are fertile; their only remaining phenotype common with severely affected SMA animals is the tail and ear necrosis.

Crossing these two parental lines gives rise to two possible genotypes as offspring:

1) Smn<sup>ko/ko</sup>, hSMN2<sup>tg/0</sup> – In short referred to as SMA mice, these mice are severely affected with motor neuronal and muscular defects as well as a multi-organ impairment. They show poor weight gain (after the disease symptoms start, they show gradually a substantial weight loss) and frequently develop diarrhea; depending on the genetic background, the mean survival ranges from 9.9 days (FVB) to 15.5 days (C57BL6/N) and 19.2 days (mixed
Results

background 50% FVB:50% C57BL6/N (Riessland et al. 2010, Ackermann et al. 2013, Schreml et al. 2013).

2) \( S_{\text{mn}}^{\text{ko/wt}}, hS_{\text{MN2}}^{\text{tg/0}} \) – In short referred to as HET mice and used as controls. These mice present generally an asymptomatic phenotype: their survival is not decreased and they reach adulthood. Their motor performance and their weight progression are normal (Ackermann et al. 2013).

As the generation of SMA animals carrying complete Ncald knock-out required a mouse line with three transgenes, we first pursued the analysis of heterozygous Ncald knock-out in SMA animals, particularly as this would better model the human phenotype of NCALD depletion and not a complete absence. For that, the following breeding scheme was used (see also Fig. 9):

\[ \text{Ncald}^{\text{wt/\text{wt}}}, S_{\text{mn}}^{\text{ko/\text{ko}}}, hS_{\text{MN2}}^{\text{tg/0}} \times \text{Ncald}^{\text{ko/\text{wt}}}, S_{\text{mn}}^{\text{ko/\text{wt}}}, hS_{\text{MN2}}^{0/0} \]

The resulting offspring carried one of the four genotypes:

1) \( \text{Ncald}^{\text{wt/\text{wt}}}, S_{\text{mn}}^{\text{ko/\text{ko}}}, hS_{\text{MN2}}^{\text{tg/0}} \) – identical with the SMA mice described above.

2) \( \text{Ncald}^{\text{wt/\text{wt}}}, S_{\text{mn}}^{\text{ko/\text{wt}}}, hS_{\text{MN2}}^{\text{tg/0}} \) – identical with the HET mice described above.

3) \( \text{Ncald}^{\text{ko/\text{wt}}}, S_{\text{mn}}^{\text{ko/\text{ko}}}, hS_{\text{MN2}}^{\text{tg/0}} \) – SMA mice with reduced NCALD levels due to the presence of one Ncald\(^{\text{ko}}\) allele, in short referred to as SMA-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) mice.

4) \( \text{Ncald}^{\text{ko/\text{wt}}}, S_{\text{mn}}^{\text{ko/\text{wt}}}, hS_{\text{MN2}}^{\text{tg/0}} \) – HET mice with reduced NCALD levels, in short referred to as HET-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) mice.

Animals of all four genotypes listed above were subjected to in vivo analyses concerning their survival, weight progression and motoric performance. In parallel, the effect of NCALD reduction on SMA phenotype was studied in motor neurons derived from E13 embryos, as well as in the spinal cord, muscle tissue and intestine obtained from PND10 mice of the four genotypes under study.

5.2.3 Phenotypic in vivo analysis of SMA-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) mice: survival and weight

First, we monitored the survival and weight progression for all four genotypes (Fig. 21). Although NCALD reduction could rescue the effects of SMN reduction in other models (particularly those related to neuronal outgrowth and differentiation, e.g. neurite length in cells and axon length in zebrafish), in a severe SMA mouse model we did not observe any difference in mean survival between SMA and SMA-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) mice (Fig. 21a). In parallel also the weight progression was monitored and the onset of SMA symptoms in this mouse
model started on PND5, as from this time point the weight between SMA and HET animals differed significantly and the difference increased, confirming the progressive nature of the disease (Fig. 21b). At all time points the weight of SMA and SMA-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) animals was not statistically different. For both genotypes the death corresponded to a prior period of noticeable weight loss or stagnation (as opposed to a significant weight gain in HET littermates) and frequent diarrhea which underlines the involvement of gastrointestinal tract in the disease phenotype of the severe SMA mice (Sintusek et al. 2016).

While weight monitoring was only possible for up to 2 weeks on average for SMA animals, we were able to perform long time studies of HET and HET-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) animals (Fig. 21c). Interestingly, the weight of HET and HET-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) mice differed significantly onwards from 8 weeks of age. Most strikingly, upon reaching the adulthood at ~ 8 weeks of age the HET-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) animals have reached almost their final weight while their HET counterparts continued to gain weight. The difference in mean body weight was irrespective of the sex but more pronounced in male mice (significant difference between HET and HET-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) male started already from week 8\(^{\text{th}}\)). Upon dissection the decreased body weight manifested itself at the level of adipose tissue, which was abundant in HET animals subcutaneously, peritoneally and epigonadally, but present at a strikingly lower amount in HET-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) animals. Already the absence of one Ncald gene copy was sufficient to trigger the lower body weight, which was not exasperated by the complete loss of NCALD as the weight of HET-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) and HET-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/ko}}\) animals was not significantly different at any time point observed, despite the latter showing a trend to lower values (Fig. 21c).

This observation suggested that NCALD plays a crucial role in regulating body weight, particularly concerning the body composition and the amount of adipose tissue. In SMA-Ncald\(^{\text{ko/wt}}\) animals this effect of NCALD reduction on body weight was not pronounced, presumably because it did not yet manifest during their shortened lifespan. In conclusion, elucidating the mechanism how NCALD affects body weight should be the subject of future studies.
71

Results

Fig. 21. Survival and weight studies of SMA-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/wt} mice

a) Mean survival was not changed between SMA (12.9 ± 3.2 days, n=28) and SMA-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/wt} mice (13.1 ± 5.3 days, n=22). Survival of both genotypes was not different from each other but highly significantly different from HET controls. Significance of the survival curves was assessed with the Mantel-Kox log-rank test. b) During the time period represented on the graph mean body weight did not differ significantly between SMA and SMA-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/wt} mice; at the same time, body weight of both SMA groups was significantly smaller from both HET groups, starting from PND5. SMA n=18, SMA-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/wt} n=25, HET: n=30, HET-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/wt}: n=34. c) Mean body weight of HET-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/wt} mice was significantly reduced when HET-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/wt} to HET littermates from the 11th week of life onward. HET: n=14, HET-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/wt}: n=28, HET-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/ko}: n=11. The significance calculated against HET controls is indicated above the line for HET-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/wt} mice and below the line for HET-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/ko} mice. Mean ± SD.

For statistical analysis of the weight studies two-way ANOVA with Tukey correction for multiple comparison was applied. *P<0.05, **P<0.01, ***P<0.001.

5.2.4 Phenotypic in vivo analysis of SMA-Ncald\textsubscript{ko/wt} mice: motoric skills

Previous studies by our and other groups reported affected motoric skills in SMA animals as compared to HET littermates. As the SMA mice die usually in the first two weeks of age, the motoric tests have to be suitable for neonatal mice, while still reflecting the muscle strength and performance. The SMA research community has been applying various tests to address this issue: tail-suspension test (self-clasping), negative geotaxis, righting reflex (scored proportionally to the time needed to right) and hind-limb suspension test (also known as the tube test). The last assay was specially developed to assess the muscle
strength of proximal hind limbs in neonatal rodents (between PND2 and 12) and following parameters can be evaluated: the latency to fall (in seconds), the number of pulls and the hind-limb position (El-Khodor et al. 2008). In our group the last two assays have previously been used for studies of modifier genes as well as therapeutic treatments (Garbes et al. 2009, Riessland et al. 2010, Ackermann et al. 2013, Schreml et al. 2013). Therefore, we used both the righting reflex test and the tube test to analyze the motoric skills of the four genotypes under study.

The results of the righting reflex test showed that except for very early time point, SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> animals needed on average more time to right themselves than SMA littermates, and this difference was significant on PND6 and PND9 (Fig. 22a). SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice performed also significantly worse than HET animals through the symptomatic period (from PND6 till PND11).

The tube test was less sensitive than the righting reflex test, although to guarantee consistency it was in > 90% performed by the same operator (Fig. 22b). We saw that SMA animals performed on average better that SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice and this difference was significant on PND12.

**Fig. 22. Evaluation of motoric skills of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice**

NCALD reduction did not improve motoric performance of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice in comparison to SMA littermates as assessed by a) righting reflex test or b) tube test. The mean number of animals evaluated for motoric performance per day: SMA: n=20, SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>: n=17, HET: n=27, HET-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>: n=30.

For both motoric tests two-way ANOVA with Tukey correction for multiple comparisons was applied. *P<0.05, **P<0.01, ***P<0.001. The significance is indicated for SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice in comparison to SMA (black stars) or HET (green stars) littermates.

In conclusion, the tests evaluating motoric skills need to be improved in order to detect apparently subtle differences in the motoric skills of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice: in the righting reflex test, the time of observation could be extended to 30 seconds (instead of 10) and in the tube test, latency to fall could be added as a second parameter.
Parallel to our in vivo phenotypic studies, we set out to analyze the effect of NCALD reduction on the neuromuscular system, which is known to be primarily affected in SMA. First, we cultured spinal motor neurons in vitro and evaluated the axonal length under reduce NCALD. Then we performed multiple morphological analyses in tissues obtained from PND10 mice: we quantified the glutamatergic inputs on motor neurons, the cell size of spinal motor neurons in vivo, the neuromuscular junction area in the Transversus abdominis (TVA) muscle and the muscle fiber size in (EDL) muscle. Eventually, we evaluated histologically the intestine as a representative non-neuronal organ, where defects have been also reported in severe SMA mouse models (Sintusek et al. 2016). In these analyses all four genotypes were included (SMA, SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>, HET, HET-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>), with minimum three animals of each genotype. All analyses were performed in a blinded manner, i.e. the genotypes of the animals were encrypted before the actual analysis and decoded only after the final data have been collected.

5.2.5 NCALD reduction in motor neurons from SMA mice restored axonal outgrowth in vitro

To analyze the effect of NCALD reduction on the primary tissue affected in SMA, we cultured spinal motor neurons from E13 embryos of the four genotypes listed above. We confirmed that NCALD levels were reduced in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> and HET-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> motor neurons by Western blotting (Fig. 23a).

The motor neurons were fixed at DIV6 and the total axonal length, length of the longest axon and the number of branches were evaluated. The quantification results as well as representative images of all four genotypes are depicted in Fig. 23b-e.
Fig. 23: Motor neurons from SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} mice show longer axons and increased branching than SMA mice

\textbf{a)} Western blot and quantification of NCALD and SMN expression in lysates from motor neurons of indicated genotypes. N = 2 samples per genotype. Mean ±SD.

\textbf{b)} Representative images of motor neurons of all genotypes analyzed stained with antibodies against HB9 (green, motor neuron soma) and Tau (red, axons) and DAPI (blue, nucleus). Scale bar, 25 µm.

\textbf{c)} The mean length of the longest axon was determined for all genotypes. Motor neurons from SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} embryos developed in vitro longer axons than from SMA littermates, although the rescue did not reach HET levels.

\textbf{d)} The mean number of branches per MN was determined. NCALD reduction resulted in an increased branching both in SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} and HET-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} MNs.

\textbf{e)} The cumulative length of the longest axon and its branches was determined for all genotypes. This total axon length was highly significantly improved in SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} MNs when compared to SMA ones and did not differ between SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}, HET and HET-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} MNs.

For all genotypes at least 120 MNs in total were evaluated, from three embryos from three different litters. The analysis was performed double-blinded (the genotypes were disguised during the image acquisition and the data analysis). Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student’s t-test. n.s. not significant, *P<0.05, **P<0.01, ***P<0.001.

As predicted from previous experiments, where NCALD reduction by RNAi rescued the axon length of SMA motor neurons (Riessland et al. under review), also genetic ablation of NCALD resulted in longer axons in motor neurons derived from SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} embryos. This effect could be already observed when only the longest axons were measured (Fig.
Moreover, we noticed an enhanced branching both in SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} and HET-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} motor neurons, which was in line with the phenotype observed in smn+ncald MO zebrafish.

5.2.6 Neuromuscular junctions of SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} mice show larger AChR clusters

As SMA is primarily a disease of neuromuscular system, we focused our attention on the synapse which is crucial for this system, namely at the neuromuscular junction (NMJ). It is known that NMJs in SMA mice show the following abnormalities: smaller area covered by acetylcholine receptors (AChR), which can be visualized with fluorescently labeled Bungarotoxin, delayed maturation both on a morphological level (as determined by the structural complexity of the endplate) (Gogliotti et al. 2012) and molecular level (retention of fetal Z-agrin) (Kong et al. 2009), as well as prolonged polyinnervation (Torres-Benito et al. 2011).

As not all muscles are equally affected by the SMA-related atrophy, with the more proximal muscles showing a more severe impairment, we selected for analysis Transversus abdominis (TVA), a muscle of the anterior and lateral abdominal wall which has been widely studied in the context of SMA (Murray et al. 2008). TVA is crucial for compressing ribs and viscera as well as involved in expiration. The muscle samples were prepared as in 4.2.5.15 and subsequently the size of the Bungarotoxin-positive endplates was assessed (Fig. 24).

The area occupied by AChR as visualized by rhodamine-labelled bungarotoxin (BTX) was significantly smaller in SMA animals than in HET controls. At the same time, the AChR area was significantly increased in SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} animals when compared to SMA littermates, yet it did not reach the levels of HET animals (SMA: 140.5 ± 22.8 µm\textsuperscript{2}, SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}: 174.1 ± 9.2 µm\textsuperscript{2}, HET: 246.5 ± 18.9 µm\textsuperscript{2}. Mean ± SEM). This finding was the first indication that NCALD suppression in a mammalian SMA model might actually improve structures known to be affected in SMA. This is of particular importance, as NMJ is increasingly acknowledged as the structure where the SMA pathogenesis is initiated (Boido and Vercelli 2016), underlining the axonopathic character of this disease. Recent findings highlight the contribution of skeletal muscle to the SMA phenotype (Fayzullina and Martin 2014) and neuromuscular junction is the synapse which requires the proper cross-talk of axon and muscle fiber to be formed and maintained.
Fig. 24: Analysis of NMJ size in the TVA muscle of PND10 mice

**a)** Representative images and **b)** quantification of mean Bungarotoxin-positive NMJ area in the TVA of PND10 animals of all four genotypes under study, stained with antibodies against SV2 and NF (green) and Bungarotoxin (BTX, magenta) to visualize the AChR clusters. The mean NMJ area of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice is significantly larger than in SMA littermates but does not reach the levels of HET animals. Scale bar, 10 µm. Bars depict the values within the 25-75% range, whiskers cover the 5-95% range.

For all genotypes at least three animals were analyzed, 100-120 NMJs were measured per animal. The analysis was performed double-blinded. Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student's t-test. ***P<0.001.

We extended our initial analysis with two further time points to include a presymptomatic stage at PND5 and a late symptomatic stage at PND13. At PND5 the difference in the NMJ area was already significant between SMA and HET animals, which is in line with the NMJ defect being one of the earliest SMA defects (Ling et al. 2012, Yoshida et al. 2015). The NMJ area in the TVA of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> animals was not significantly different from SMA littermates (SMA: 126.5 ± 14.6 µm<sup>2</sup>, SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>: 125.2 ± 28.4 µm<sup>2</sup>. Mean ± SEM); however, for all genotypes except for SMA mice, the NMJ area increased between PND5 and PND13 (Fig. 25a). These results indicate that NCALD reduction counteracts the developmental impairment of the NMJ synapse in SMA mice.
We observed that practically all endplates in the TVA muscles received axonal inputs, even at the late disease stage on PND13 (Fig. 25b), which is in line with a recent study reporting only very limited denervation in the Taiwanese SMA model (Lin et al. 2016).

5.2.7 Number of glutamatergic inputs on spinal cord motor neurons is increased in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice

The motor neurons are the cell type most severely affected in SMA both in their number and size (Monani et al. 2000), with specifically alpha motor neurons degenerating and gamma motor neurons being spared in the spinal cord of SMA mice (Powis and Gillingwater 2016). It was reported that additionally to the actual atrophy of motor neurons an impairment in their neuronal circuitry is visible as assessed by the number of glutamatergic inputs from interneurons signaling on motor neurons, although whether this is the cause or rather the consequence of motor neuron soma impairment is under debate (Mentis et al. 2011, Gogliotti et al. 2012). We studied the effect of NCALD reduction on spinal motor neuronal circuitry in PND10 mice by determining the average number of VGlut1 positive inputs per motor neuron soma in lumbar spinal cord sections (Fig. 26). We confirmed that SMA motor neurons had significantly less VGlut1+ inputs than HET controls, particularly those neurons with soma volume greater than 5000µm<sup>3</sup>. Although our
analysis did not involve a systematic motor neuron counting, we observed in the analyzed population that in SMA animals the average motor neuron volume was smaller than in HET due to a higher proportion of smaller neurons (<5000µm³). NCALD reduction did not increase the average motor neuron volume in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> animals, rather the opposite, as the proportion of smaller motor neurons increased (SMA: 3445 ± 1803 µm³, SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>: 3096 ± 1453 µm³, HET: 4173 ± 1996 µm³. Mean ± SD) (Fig. 26b). However, NCALD reduction resulted in a significant increase of the mean number of VGlut1+ inputs number per motor neuron soma, suggesting an improvement to the motor neuronal circuitry (Fig. 26a). This effect correlated with the NCALD reduction independently of SMN deficiency, as in the HET-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> animals the number of VGlut+ inputs was the highest and was significantly increased in comparison to HET littermates (SMA: 14.3 ± 0.4, SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>: 17.6 ± 0.5, HET: 19.2 ± 0.9, HET-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>: 27 ± 0.9. Mean ± SEM). It is possible that the effect of NCALD reduction is even stronger in sensory neurons as NCALD expression is supposedly higher in those neurons. As we observed that lower NCALD levels are associated with increased branching in zebrafish, it is possible that also the axons of sensory neurons show this phenotype, resulting in more synaptic contacts on the motor neuron soma.
Fig. 26: Evaluation of glutamatergic inputs on spinal motor neuron soma in SMA-Ncad<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice

**a)** Representative images and quantification of glutamatergic inputs on motor neuron soma. Mean number of VGlut1+ inputs per motor neuron was increased in spinal cords derived from PND10 SMA-Ncad<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice (SMA= 14.3 ± 10, SMA-Ncad<sup>ko/wt</sup> = 17.6 ± 9. Mean ± SD). Spinal cord sections were stained with antibodies against ChAT (magenta) to visualize motor neuron soma and VGlut1 (green) to visualize glutamatergic inputs. Scale bar, 25 µm. **b)** The distribution of cell volume values within a genotype (left panel) and mean values for individual animals (right panel). The motor neuron volume is smaller in SMA animals than in HET controls and is not increased by NCALD reduction, on the contrary, it is further decreased. Bars depict the values within the 25-75% range, whiskers cover the 5-95% range. **c)** Despite smaller volume of motor neuron soma, the higher number of VGlut1+ inputs per motor neuron translated to a steep increase in the input/µm<sup>3</sup> ratio in SMA-Ncad<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice.

For each genotype, three animals were analyzed and 100 motor neurons were analyzed per animal. The analysis was performed double-blinded (the genotypes were disguised during the image acquisition and the data analysis). Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student’s t-test. n.s. not significant, ***P<0.001.
5.2.8  Muscle fiber size is not changed in the EDL of SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} mice

Historically, in SMA the motor neuron degeneration was acknowledged as the primary disease mechanism and the target for treatment, while muscle weakness and paralysis in SMA were viewed as secondary effects (Dubowitz 2009, Hamilton and Gillingwater 2013, Simone et al. 2016). Recent decades, however, have advanced the knowledge of the intricate interaction between motor neurons and the muscles they innervate. Therefore, many studies attempted to elucidate whether the severe reduction of muscle fiber size observed in SMA mice is indeed secondary to defective neuromuscular transmission or possibly the result of intrinsic muscle abnormalities (Ruiz et al. 2010, Lee et al. 2011). Cellular and molecular analyses unraveled a number of abnormalities in myofibers from SMA patients and mouse models: enhanced degeneration, altered expression of myogenic genes crucial for muscle development (MyoD and myogenin) and myotube formation deficits (Braun et al. 1995, Boyer et al. 2014, Bricceno et al. 2014). Recent studies addressed also the question about the temporal relation between muscular and motoneuronal defects and found quite unexpectedly that SMA-related muscle defects occur early in the disease progression and independently of motor neuron cell death: when the extent of cell death was assessed by the degree of apoptosis (evaluated histologically by H&E stainings and TUNEL assays) and DNA fragmentation, in the muscle the damage was visible already at birth (on PND0) and increased till PND8, while on PND5 no loss of motor neurons or any other pathologies in the ventral horns of the spinal cord could be observed and only on PND8 DNA fragmentation was visible in spinal cord (Fayzullina and Martin 2014).

The debate about muscle-intrinsic defects in SMA was based largely on an early study which showed that SMN restoration specifically in muscle tissue did not ameliorate the SMA phenotype as assessed by lifespan and motor performance, in contrast to neuronal SMN expression (Gavrilina et al. 2008). However, the SMN expression in muscle was controlled by the human actin promoter that is not active in satellite cells and myoblasts, which were both reported to show impairment upon low SMN levels (Nicole et al. 2003, Shafey et al. 2005).

To test whether NCALD reduction exert a positive effect on the muscle, we analyzed the diameter of muscle fibers in Extensor digitorum longus (EDL), a hind limb muscle which was reported to be affected in the SMA mice and importantly, to respond to therapy (Naryshkin et al. 2014) (Fig. 27).
Fig. 27: Analysis of the muscle fiber size in the EDL of PND10 mice

(a) Representative images of H&E stainings of 7 µm paraffin sections of the EDL muscle. The difference in muscle fiber size is clearly visible between SMA and HET animals. Scale bar, 50 µm. (b) The quantification of muscle fiber size shows no difference between SMA and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice which both showed lower values than HET animals. Interestingly, the muscle fiber size was significantly increased in HET-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> compared to HET littermates. (c) Mean values presented as bars for individual mice show little degree of variability within genotype. Mean ± SD.

For each genotype three animals were analyzed and 100 muscle fiber were measured per animal. The analysis was performed double-blinded (the genotypes were disguised during the image acquisition and the data analysis). Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student’s t-test. n.s. not significant, **P<0.01, ***P<0.001.

The fact that in no improvement could be observed in muscle fiber size can be explained by extremely low NCALD expression in this tissue, as we could not detect NCALD by Western blotting in various muscles (see Fig. 19). Moreover, in the severe SMA model under study the skeletal muscle is affected early in the disease, as some abnormalities were reported already at birth (Fayzullina and Martin 2014). Another hypothesis is that SMN levels in the muscle are too low and the resulting muscle-specific defects too severe so that the Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>-mediated improvement at the MN soma and the NMJ does not translate to the muscle in the severe SMA animals. This hypothesis was further tested in 5.3.6.

5.2.9 SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice suffer from impairment of peripheral organs outside of CNS

The fact that we could see improvement of some motor neuronal characteristics of the SMA phenotype upon NCALD reduction, but not of the overall phenotype as monitored by
survival and weight, is partially explained by the fact that this SMA model is known to be severely affected and shows impairment of multiple organs apart from the neuromuscular system, particularly heart, lungs and intestine, as well as liver, pancreas and kidneys (Ackermann et al. 2013, Schreml et al. 2013, Bowerman et al. 2014). Histological sections of the intestine confirmed this hypothesis, showing for both SMA and SMA-Ncaldko/wt mice reduced number and frequently changed shape of villi (many were blunt-ended), edema in the lamina propria and occasional dilation of the lacteals (Fig. 28), which were all reported abnormalities in SMA animals, and absent in the HET littermates (Schreml et al. 2013). In line with these intestinal defects, diarrhea was frequently observed in SMA and SMA-Ncaldko/wt animals.

Fig. 28: The intestinal impairment in the severe SMA mouse model
Representative images of H&E stainings of 7 µm paraffin sections from the small intestine of PND10 SMA, SMA-Ncaldko/wt, HET and HET-Ncaldko/wt animals. The intestine of both SMA and SMA-Ncaldko/wt mice shows abnormalities such as decreased number of villi and edema in the lamina propria (marked by back arrowheads). Scale bar, 50 µm. Three animals per each genotype were analyzed.

Another cause of this selective phenotype improvement might be the predominantly neuronal specificity of NCALD expression, which likely does not extend to other tissues affected in SMA (see Fig. 19). Therefore, we decided to analyze how NCALD reduction affects SMA phenotype in an intermediate mouse model where the impairment of most organs is at least moderately ameliorated and the survival is prolonged to 3-4 weeks.
5.3 Intermediate SMA mouse model with NCALD reduction - an SMN-ASO approach

As other work performed in our group proved that protective modifiers identified in humans have the potential to improve survival of an intermediate SMA model (Hosseinibarkooie 2016), we applied this model to test whether the protective effect of NCALD reduction is possibly greater provided that SMN levels are sufficiently increased. Importantly, also in the SMN1-deleted asymptomatic individuals (see Fig. 5) there are four SMN2 copies present, and not only two as in the severe SMA model.

The model we used is generated by a treatment with subphenotypic doses of an antisense oligonucleotide (SMN-ASO) (Hua et al. 2011). The SMN-ASO (in the following chapters referred to as ASO) is directed against an intronic splicing silencer (ISS) present in intron 7 of SMN2 and by masking this ISS it leads to an increase of SMN expression from SMN2 transgene in the mice (Fig. 29).

![Fig. 29: SMN-ASO mode of action](image)

The SMN-ASO targets the 10-27 bp of SMN2 intron 7 and blocks the binding of the hnRNP to the ISS. As a result, exon 7 is not skipped during splicing but gets included in the SMN2 transcript, eventually giving rise to more full-length SMN protein (adapted from SMA center at the University Medical Center Utrecht).

5.3.1 SMN-ASO injection increased SMN levels in the liver and spinal cord in SMA+ASO mice

We injected the SMN-ASO subcutaneously twice on two consecutive days to neonatal mice (on PND1 and 2). Each injection consisted of the same dosis of 30 µg of SMN-ASO at a concentration of 10 µg/µl. We confirmed by Western blot of tissues from PND10 mice
that ASO injection elevated SMN levels, particularly strongly in the liver, in comparison to uninjected mice of the same genotype. The effect of ASO injection was also visible in spinal cord, albeit to a lesser degree. Importantly, the SMN-ASO exerted a comparable effect on the SMN levels in both tested genotypes (Fig. 30).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SMA</th>
<th>SMA-Ncalδ&lt;sub&gt;ko/wt&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMN-ASO</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fig. 30:** SMN-ASO injection increased SMN levels in liver and spinal cord

Tissue lysates were prepared from three animals per genotype. The SMN levels increased ~2-fold in the spinal cord and up to 5-fold in the liver which is in line with previous studies that reported an accumulation of SMN-ASO in the liver (Hua et al. 2011, Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016).

Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student’s t-test. n.s. not significant, *P <0.05, ***P <0.001.

Next, the injected animals of all four genotypes were subjected to identical analyses as the uninjected ones: their lifespan and weight progression were evaluated as well as the motoric performance with the tube test and righting reflex test. The anatomical analyses of spinal motor neurons, NMJs in the TVA muscle and muscle fibers in the EDL muscle, as well as the intestinal sections were conducted on PND21 as this represented a symptomatic time point, similar to the PND10 in the uninjected mice.
5.3.2 Phenotypic analysis of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice: survival and weight

As expected, the SMN-ASO injection prolonged the mean survival of SMA animals irrespective of the Ncald genotype (Fig. 31). However, there was a rather huge variability between as well as within litters: the survival ranged from 8-9 days (and therefore not improved in comparison to uninjected) to >200 days. This broad distribution reflects the variability visible in the uninjected SMA mice as the weakest with confirmed genotype died on PND8 and the strongest survived to PND 21-22 without ASO injection. Another feasible factors accounting for this variability are presumably some variation in ASO administration (despite preparation of larger batches of ASO solution of photometrically confirmed concentration) as well as variable quality of maternal care, possibly also affected by the number of animals in a litter.

![Graph a](image1.png)  ![Graph b](image2.png)

**Fig. 31: Survival and weight studies of SMA+ASO and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice**

a) Most SMA+ASO and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice survived 3-4 weeks, however, some animals which survived past weaning showed a much longer lifespan (20% of SMA+ASO and 8% of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO). The mean survival of short-living SMA+ASO mice was 19.2 ± 7.8 d, n=16, and of shorter-living SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice was 19.1 ± 6.7 d, n=22. The mean survival of long-living mice SMA+ASO mice was 269.6 ± 92.9 d, n=6; the small population of long-living SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice survived on average 177.5 ± 152 d, n=2. Mean ± SD. b) Body weight did not differ significantly between of SMA+ASO and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice and body weight of both groups was significantly smaller from both HET+ASO groups, but increased in comparison to uninjected animals. The peak of the body weight was reached around PND15.

Significance of the survival curves was assessed with the Mantel-Kox log-rank test.

For statistical analysis of the weight studies two-way ANOVA with Tukey correction for multiple comparison was applied. *P<0.05, **P<0.01, ***P<0.001.
5.3.3 Phenotypic analysis of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice: motoric tests

The motoric tests described in 4.2.5.9-10 were also applied to assess the motoric performance of SMA+ASO and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice. Similar to the results obtained in uninjected SMA, the differences between genotypes were not very pronounced. Still, some relations observed in the uninjected mice could be recapitulated under SMN-ASO injection.

The results of the righting reflex test showed that except for very early time point (PND2), SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO animals needed on average more time to right themselves than SMA+ASO littermates, though this difference reached significance only on PND7 (Fig. 32a). Again, the motoric performance of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice was significantly worse than of HET+ASO animals starting from PND6 till PND10. The overall tendency shown by the righting reflex test was in agreement with results from uninjected mice (see Fig. 22a).

In the tube test (Fig. 32b) we could not observe any significant difference between the performance of SMA+ASO and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice, except on PND2, which is not a representative time point, as neonatal pups do not show much movement or muscle strength at this age. Notably, animals of both genotypes showed a steep decline in the tube test score from PND10, likely as the muscle weakness was combined with heavier body weight than in uninjected animals (see Fig. 31b). On the PND13 the difference to HET controls was highly significant in SMA+ASO mice (P<0.001) and on PND14 this significance was given for both SMA+ASO and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice.

As these results could be potentially biased by the fact that in the SMA+ASO group some animals (n=6) survived significantly longer than 4 weeks, as opposed to SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice, where only two animals showed longer survival, we re-analyzed the results in subgroups: short-living SMA+ASO / long-living SMA+ASO / short-living SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO / HET+ASO. In the righting reflex test (Fig. 32c), the long-living SMA+ASO mice showed a tendency towards better performance than the short-living ones, although the results did not reach statistical significance, likely because of a small group size. When only short-living animals were compared, there was no significant difference between SMA+ASO and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice. In the tube test (Fig. 32d), the long-living SMA+ASO mice performed better only till PND7, but again, these results were not statistically significant.
Fig. 32: Evaluation of motoric skills of SMA-Ncal^{ko/wt}+ASO mice

a) The righting reflex test showed a similar trend as observed for uninjected SMA-Ncal^{ko/wt} mice. b) The results of the tube test were not different between SMA+ASO and SMA-Ncal^{ko/wt}+ASO mice. The significance is indicated for SMA-Ncal^{ko/wt}+ASO mice in comparison to SMA+ASO (black stars) or HET+ASO (green stars) littermates, except PND13 in the tube test, which represents SMA+ASO mice in comparison to HET+ASO. SMA+ASO, n= 23, SMA-Ncal^{ko/wt}+ASO, n=23, HET+ASO, n= 34, HET-Ncal^{ko/wt}+ASO, n=34. c) The re-analyzed results of the righting reflex test were for short-living and long-living SMA+ASO animals. Short-living SMA+ASO, n=17, short-living SMA+ASO, n=6, short-living SMA-Ncal^{ko/wt}+ASO, n=21. The two long-living SMA-Ncal^{ko/wt}+ASO animals were excluded. d) For both motoric tests two-way ANOVA with Tukey correction for multiple comparisons was applied. *P<0.05, **P<0.01, ***P<0.001. The significance is indicated for SMA-Ncal^{ko/wt} mice in comparison to SMA (black stars) or HET (green stars) littermates.

5.3.4 Neuromuscular junctions of SMA-Ncal^{ko/wt}+ASO mice are more mature and have a larger area of AChR clusters

The first structure evaluated histologically in SMA-Ncal^{ko/wt}+ASO mice was the neuromuscular junction, as defects of this synapse were reported to be the key SMA associated phenotype in severe and intermediate mouse models (Murray et al. 2010, Bogdanik et al. 2015, Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). First, we quantified the area covered by AChR clusters (recognized by Bungarotoxin) in the TVA muscle of ASO-injected PND21 mice: the AChR area was increased in the in SMA-Ncal^{ko/wt}+ASO mice compared
to SMA+ASO (Fig. 33b), recapitulating the effect observed in uninjected SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt} mice (see Fig. 24). This effect was visible only on the SMA background as there was no difference between HET+ASO and HET-Ncald^{ko/wt+ASO} mice (Fig. 33b). Furthermore, on PND21 we were able to assess not only the area of AChR clusters but also the NMJ maturation. In the first three weeks of postnatal development, the NMJ structure changes from a uniformly stained plaque through an intermediate stage when some folded regions are stained more intensively suggesting a more complex three-dimensional architecture of the endplate up to a fully mature “pretzel” form with clearly visible perforations (Tintignac et al. 2015). We assessed the maturation of NMJs in PND21 animals along recently published criteria where NMJs with three or more perforations were qualified as mature and those with less than three perforations as immature (Bogdanik et al. 2015). Analysis of NMJ maturation showed a significant improvement in SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt+ASO} animals when compared to SMA+ASO. This effect of NCALD knock-down was also prominent between the groups of HET+ASO and HET-Ncald^{ko/wt+ASO} animals (see Fig. 33c). Therefore, NCALD knock-down leads not only to an increased area of AChR, but facilitates the NMJ development as well. These findings strengthen the role of NCALD as a negative regulator of neuromuscular system and support the hypothesis that suppressing NCALD might be advantageous in diseases where the neuromuscular system is impaired in its development or maturation. Further studies of NCALD suppression in other disease models, e.g. in ALS mice, could elucidate the potential of NCALD as a cross-disease modifier.
Results

Fig. 33: NMJ size and maturation are improved in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO animals

a) Representative images and b) quantification of mean Bungarotoxin-positive NMJ area in the TVA of PND21 animals of all four genotypes under study, stained with an antibody against NF (green) and Bungarotoxin (BTX, magenta) to visualize the AChR clusters. Scale bar, 10 µm. In the quantification all values per genotype are presented as whisker bars (upper part) and additionally, all values per animal are presented in a bar graph (lower part). The mean NMJ area of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice is significantly larger than in SMA+ASO littermates but does not reach the levels of HET+ASO animals. c) The maturation of NMJs in PND21 injected animals was evaluated by the number of perforations per endplate: SMA+ASO mice showed the highest and HET-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice the lowest proportion of immature endplates. The NMJ maturation in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice was not significantly different from that of HET+ASO animals.

For all genotypes at least three animals were analyzed, 100-120 NMJs were measured per animal. The analysis was performed double-blinded. Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student’s t-test. ***P<0.001.

5.3.5 The number of glutamatergic inputs on MN soma and the MN cell size are increased in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice

As NCALD reduction increased the number of glutamatergic synapses on spinal motor neurons, but not the cell soma in the uninjected mice, it was of interest whether by elevating SMN levels in the spinal cord the positive effect of lower NCALD gets enhanced.
Therefore, we performed similar analysis of the VGlut1+ inputs on motor neuron soma as in 5.2.7. As expected, the motor neurons from SMA+ASO received significantly less inputs than those from HET+ASO mice. We could recapitulate the positive effect of NCALD reduction as observed in the severe SMA mice as the number of glutamatergic inputs on motor neurons from the SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice was significantly higher in comparison to SMA+ASO littermates (Fig. 34b). However, as the number of VGlut1+ inputs in HET+ASO animals doubled from PND10 to PND21 (from ~19 on PND10 to ~40 on PND21+ASO), possibly augmented by the ASO injection, the SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice did not reach the levels of HET+ASO. Notably, in this intermediate SMA model reducing NCALD also resulted in a significant increase in the cell volume of motor neurons (Fig. 34c). The greater phenotypic variability of the intermediate ASO-mediated SMA model was reflected in the huge distribution of mean motor neuron cell volumes between individual animals (Fig. 34d).
Results

Fig. 34: Number of VGlut1+ inputs and motor neuron size are increased in SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}+ASO animals

a) Representative images and b) quantification of glutamatergic inputs on motor neuron soma in PND21 ASO-injected mice. Spinal cords were stained with antibodies against ChAT (magenta) to visualize motor neuron soma and VGlut1 (green) to visualize glutamatergic inputs. Scale bar, 20 µm. Mean number of VGlut1+ inputs pro motor neuron was increased in spinal cords derived from SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}+ASO mice (SMA+ASO= 24.0±14.9, SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}+ASO =30.3±18.4, HET+ASO= 40.9±21.2, HET-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}+ASO =27.3±18.2). Mean±SD. c) The distribution of cell volume values within a genotype and d) mean values for individual animals. The motor neuron volume is smaller in SMA+ASO animals that in HET+ASO controls and is increased by NCALD reduction. Mean ±SD.

For each genotype, three animals were analyzed and 50 motor neurons were analyzed per animal. The analysis was performed double-blinded (the genotypes were disguised during the image acquisition and the data analysis). Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student’s t-test. *P<0.05, **P<0.01, ***P<0.001.

5.3.6 Muscle fiber size is increased in the EDL muscle of PND21 SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}+ASO mice

In uninjected SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} mice, NCALD reduction increased the NMJ Bungarotoxin-positive area in the TVA muscle as well as the number of glutamatergic inputs on motor neuron soma in the spinal cord, showing that structurally both the central as well as distal synapses were enhanced (see Fig. 24 and 26). The structural improvement, however, did
not involve the muscle tissue, as the muscle fiber size remained strongly reduced in SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} mice (see Fig. 27). The possible reason could be the intrinsic, motor neuron independent defects of muscle tissue caused by low SMN levels (Fayzullina and Martin 2014). Hypothetically, if SMN levels were elevated in the muscle by a systemic SMN-ASO injection, then the positive impact of NCALD reduction visible at the neuronal site might potentially advance to the muscle tissue. We tested this hypothesis by evaluating the muscle fiber size in the EDL muscle of PND21 SMN+ASO injected mice (Fig. 35).

Fig. 35: Analysis of muscle fiber size in the EDL muscle of PND21 mice

a) Representative images of H&E stainings of 7 µm paraffin sections of the EDL muscle. The difference in muscle fiber size is prominent between SMA+ASO and HET+ASO animals. Scale bar, 50 µm. b) The quantification of muscle fiber size shows an increase in SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}+ASO mice in comparison to SMA+ASO littermates. Unexpectedly, the muscle fiber size was significantly decreased in HET-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}+ASO compared to HET+ASO littermates. c) Mean values presented as bars for individual mice show higher variability within the ASO-injected heterozygous animals. Mean ± SD.

For each genotype four animals were analyzed and 100 muscle fiber were measured per animal. The analysis was performed double-blinded (the genotypes were disguised during the image acquisition and the data analysis). Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student’s t-test. **P<0.01.

The mean muscle fiber size was highly significantly reduced in SMN+ASO mice when compared to HET+ASO littermates. Notably, it was increased in SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}+ASO in comparison to the SMN+ASO mice, although it did not reach the HET-ASO mice levels. This observation highlights the importance of peripheral SMN restoration for the protective
modifiers to fully exert their function: while in the severe uninjected SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt} mice the muscle fiber size was unchanged compared to SMA, elevating SMN was sufficient for the structural improvement of the NMJ size (see Fig. 33) to manifest itself also in the target tissue.

5.3.7 The impairment of the gastrointestinal tract is not rescued by reduced NCALD levels

Although numerous SMA hallmarks were improved in SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO, their survival and body weight remained reduced. The reason for this could be that NCALD reduction affects predominantly the neuromuscular system, but fails to rescue non-neuronal defects. As previously, the morphology of the small intestine was studied as tantamount for the general phenotype of the mice. As PND21 represented a late stage of the disease in the intermediate model, severe changes were visible in SMA+ASO mice: reduced villi number, edema of the lamina propria and frequent intracytoplasmatic vacuoles at the tips of the villi (Fig. 36).

![Fig. 36: Intestine impairment is still visible in SMA+ASO mice.](image)

Representative images of H&E stainings of 7 µm paraffin sections from the intestine of PND21 SMA+ASO, SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO, HET+ASO and HET-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO animals. In the intestine of both SMA and SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt} mice the villi are less abundant and show a blunt morphology, in contrast to the longitudinal shape of villi in HET+ASO and HET-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO animals. The red arrowheads mark the edema in the lamina propria absent in HET+ASO littermates. Scale bar, 50 µm. Three animals per each genotype were analyzed.

The observed phenotypic characteristics of the SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt} and HET-Ncald^{ko/wt} mice, analyzed in the severe SMA mouse model on PND10 and in the intermediate SMN-ASO
mediated model on PND21 analyzed, are summarized in Table 13; a group defined in a column by genotype and treatment has always been compared to identically treated littermates carrying the same genetic composition of Smn and SMN2, but lacking the allele: SMA-Ncald^ko/wt against SMA and HET-Ncald^ko/wt against HET. Overall, independently of the severity of the SMA model, NCALD reduction ameliorated many defects mediated by SMN deficiency: when the SMN levels were elevated by SMN-ASO injection, all analyzed neuromuscular structures showed an improvement. Surprisingly, the effect of NCALD reduction on HET animals was more complex and will be discussed in detail in chapter 6.4.

**Table 13: The summary of the characteristics of SMA-Ncald^ko/wt and HET-Ncald^ko/wt analyzed in the severe and intermediate SMA mouse model.**

Upwards arrows indicate an increase, downwards arrows – a decrease and right-bound arrows – no significant change.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SMA-Ncald^ko/wt</th>
<th>HET-Ncald^ko/wt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>un.injected PND10</td>
<td>+SMN-ASO PND21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Motor neuron volume</td>
<td>🔼</td>
<td>🔼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Number of VGlu1+ inputs</td>
<td>🔼</td>
<td>🔼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. NMJ size</td>
<td>🔼</td>
<td>🔼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Muscle fiber size</td>
<td>🔼</td>
<td>🔼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Motoric skills</td>
<td>🔼</td>
<td>🔼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Inner organ impairment</td>
<td>🔼</td>
<td>🔼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**5.4 SMA mouse model with NCALD reduction – an Ncald-ASO approach**

As we anticipated that NCALD reduction might have some translational potential for SMA therapy, we intended to reduce NCALD by an exogenously administered compound. To achieve an in vivo knock-down of genes in model organisms and ultimately in patients, the technology of antisense oligonucleotides (ASOs) has proved very suitable and is already advanced in therapies against SMA and other diseases (Aartsma-Rus and van Ommen 2010, Chiriboga et al. 2016). The antisense oligonucleotides against Ncald were developed in close cooperation with an industrial partner, Ionis Pharmaceuticals (Carlsbad, California), who has a vast expertise in developing therapeutic ASOs, with SMA as the most prominent example (Hua et al. 2008, Hua et al. 2010, Hua et al. 2011, Rigo et al. 2012). As the targeted tissue was central nervous system, Ionis Pharmaceuticals
developed ASOs with the mixed 2’ MOE chemistry, where the center residues are phosphorothioate oligodeoxyribonucleotides and the several terminal residues carry a methoxyethoxy substitution on the 2’ position of ribose, as this provides better tolerability and uptake into CNS (Chery and Naar 2016). Different ASO sequences were tested in adult wildtype mice by bolus injection and the knock-down efficiency was evaluated by qRT-PCR (Fig. 37b,c).

Fig. 37: A screen of different ASO sequences against Ncald performed by Ionis Pharmaceuticals

a) 22 ASO sequences have been tested by administering 500 µg ASO via an i.c.v. bolus to adult wildtype mice. Except for six, all ASOs were targeting the 3’UTR of Ncald gene. The mice were sacrificed 2 weeks after injection. Ncald knock-down in the brain b) and spinal cord c) was evaluated by qRT-PCR. The two ASOs which achieved the highest Ncald knock-down were ASO673663 and ASO673672 (highlighted with black arrowheads), the latter giving a strong knock-down in both organs tested.

The two ASOs which achieved the greatest NCALD reduction in brain and spinal cord were selected for further tests in neonatal mice, as any interventions against SMA have the greatest chance of improving the phenotype when undertaken early in life, preferentially
before the onset of symptoms. The tests should assess ASO tolerability and efficiency, as well as determine the optimal amount of ASO, the best injection protocol and the right time point of injection.

First, we injected two litters of wild-type pups intracerebroventricularly (i.c.v.) with different doses of two independent ASOs (673663 and 673672, further referred to as ASO1 and ASO2, respectively) and assessed the degree of NCALD knock-down in the brain and the spinal cord (Fig. 38a). As it was crucial that Ncalc-ASOs are well tolerated when injected into neonatal SMA mice, in the next step we i.c.v. injected two larger litters (n=8 for ASO1 and n=10 for ASO2) of SMA and HET mice, each litter with variable doses of respective ASO (at least 2 animals per dose), and we evaluated the NCALD knock-down by Western blots. Of the 8 mice injected with ASO1, two injected with the higher doses (30 µg and 60 µg) died immediately post injection, while all 10 pups injected with ASO2 survived till PND8. In line with the preliminary tests performed by Ionis Pharmaceuticals, ASO2 achieved a stronger NCALD knock-down in brain and also in the spinal cord (Fig. 38c).

**Fig. 38: NCALD knock-down by i.c.v. Ncalc-ASO injection in wildtype and SMA mice**

a) Western blot of brain and spinal cord lysates of wildtype mice i.c.v. injected with Ncalc-ASO1 or 2 on PND1 and sacrificed on PND8. For both ASO sequences, the highest dose (60µg) reduced NCALD in the brain and also, although to a lesser degree, in the spinal cord. The quantification of NCALD knock-down is indicated for each sample as proportion to uninjected control on the same blot. b) Western blot of brain and spinal cord lysates of SMA mice i.c.v. injected with different doses of ASO1 on PND1 and sacrificed on PND8. Two mice died within 24h after injection. c) Western blot of brain and spinal cord lysates of SMA mice i.c.v. injected with different doses of ASO2 on PND1 and sacrificed on PND8 showed NCALD knock-down in the brain at higher doses and in the spinal cord at lower doses. All mice survived ASO2 injection.
As generally NCALD knock-down in the spinal cord after single injection was not very pronounced irrespective of the injected dose, we attempted to maximize the effect by injecting ASO2 on two consecutive days. We injected SMA and HET neonatal mice on days PND1 and 2 and tested different double injection regimens (detailed description in Fig. 39): two i.c.v. injections, two s.c. injections and one i.c.v. plus one s.c. We reasoned that in the neonatal mice the permeability of the blood-brain barrier might allow the ASO to reach the target tissue even if injected subcutaneously. Double intracerebroventricular injection was too invasive as even mice injected with control ASO (676226, further referred to as ASOctrl) succumbed to the intervention. However, one pup injected with 2x i.c.v. ASO2 survived and could be dissected on PND10. Unexpectedly, the combined 1x i.c.v plus 1x s.c. injection regimen mediated a stronger NCALD knock-down than 2x i.c.v. (Fig. 39a), which was confirmed in a bigger number of animals (Fig. 39b).

![Fig. 39: Efficient NCALD knock-down by combined i.c.v. and s.c. injection of ASO2 against Ncald in SMA mice]

a) Western blots of brain and spinal cord lysates of SMA mice injected twice with 60µg Ncald-ASO2 on PND1 and 2 and sacrificed on PND10. Each of the following ASO2 injection regimens was tested on two pups: 2x i.c.v. (lane 1), 1x i.c.v. + 1x s.c (lane 2), 2x s.c. (lanes 3 ad 4). Additionally, two mice were injected 2x i.c.v. with 60µg of ASOctrl. From each of the first two regimens one pup died post injection and both mice injected 2x i.c.v. with 60µg of ASOctrl died, therefore lysates from 1x i.c.v. ASOctrl injected mice were used as controls (lanes 5 and 6). The quantification of NCALD knock-down is indicated for each sample as proportion to uninjected control on the same blot. b) Western blot of brain lysates from four mice injected with 2x 60 µg ASO2 or ASOctrl, 1x i.c.v.on PND2 and 1x s.c. on PND3. ASO2 mediated > 60% NCALD knock-down in comparison to ASOctrl.

Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student’s t-test.***P<0.001.

Therefore, we continued with the 1x i.c.v. + 1x s.c. ASO2 injection strategy in next litters. Unfortunately, we observed a relatively high toxicity of the active compound which resulted in death within the 24 hours post injection in >30% of mice, where the more efficient ASO2 exerted also a more toxic effect (Fig. 40a). The toxicity occurred in a dose dependent way,
while the maximal tested amount of 60 µg ASO was also the most toxic. However, we did not observe this increased mortality for animals injected in the same manner with ASOctrl, so that the injection per se could be excluded as the death cause. As the ASOctrl of the same chemistry and injected in the same manner did not show a lethal effect, and complete Ncald\(^{ko/ko}\) mice do not show an increased perinatal mortality, it is possible that Ncald-ASOs have some off-target effects on a crucial neuronal gene. In an extreme case of a 10-pup-litter all 8 injected with the active compound were dead on the following day, while the two ASOctrl injected pups survived till PND10. It is also unlikely that NCALD reduction alone would have such an extreme effect as complete Ncald\(^{ko/ko}\) mice are viable to adulthood.

We reasoned that possibly the ASO2 dosis is too high and may be toxic for the neonatal mice, therefore we tested a series of ASO2 concentrations; NCALD reduction was ASO2 dose-dependent and visible only at doses ≥ 2x 50 µg (Fig. 40b).

As i.c.v. injection of ASO2 too appeared to be the reason of the lethality, we decided to inject ASO2 only subcutaneously and instead inject ASO1 intracerebroventricularly. In the spinal cord the injection of ASO cocktail achieved a knock-down of NCALD up to 30%; surprisingly, there was no advantage of injecting both ASOs compared to injecting only ASO1 (Fig. 40c). Therefore, we decided to continue injecting with ASO1 only; unfortunately, also ASO1 injection was associated with increased mortality, as 30% mice injected i.c.v. with ASO1 died shortly afterwards (Fig. 40a).
Fig. 40: Increased mortality following the injection of Ncald-ASOs

a) Survival curve of mice injected i.c.v. and s.c. with Ncald-ASOs. Both ASOs increased the mortality directly post injection (15 mice out of 50 injected with ASO1 and 17 mice out of 57 injected with ASO2 died before PND10). PND10 was set as cut-off, as the surviving animals were dissected at this age to evaluate the NCALD knock-down.

b) Western blot and quantification of spinal cord lysates from mice injected with a series of ASO2 concentrations (i.c.v. on PND2 and s.c. on PND3).

c) Western blot and quantification of spinal cord lysates from mice injected with ASO cocktail (s.c. ASO2 + i.cv. ASO1), ASO1 or ASOctrl (s.c. on PND1 + i.c.v. on PND3).

Two (b) or three animals (c) were injected identically for one Western blot experiment. Mean ± SEM. Statistical analysis was performed using two-tailed student’s t-test.

All in all, we could show a satisfactory NCALD knock-down using ASO compounds, however, their therapeutic potential requires great caution due to observed high toxicity; the safety profile and clinical effect need to be assessed in more detail.
6 Discussion

6.1 Different strategies to reduce NCALD in vivo in SMA mice

Neurocalcin delta (NCALD) was identified as a protective SMA modifier in humans. Preliminary work in cellular and non-mammalian models showed that reducing NCALD ameliorated defects mediated by SMN deficiency: particularly, the neuronal outgrowth which is strongly reduced in SMN-deficient cells and zebrafish (McWhorter et al. 2003, Kwon et al. 2011) was restored to control levels when NCALD was concomitantly downregulated. The work presented here attempted to answer the question whether NCALD reduction can rescue the SMA phenotype in mice. Studies of SMA mouse models contributed enormously to the understanding of the disease pathology: by unraveling NMJ defects as one of the earliest SMA symptoms (Kariya et al. 2008), the developmental synaptopathy of the neuromuscular junctions has been identified as the primary pathology both in severe and mild SMA mouse models and, most importantly, in SMA patients (Murray et al. 2008, Bogdanik et al. 2015, Harding et al. 2015). SMA mice serve also as a platform to test potential therapeutics against this devastating disorder which are reviewed in (Kaczmarek et al. 2015). By studying the effect of NCALD reduction in SMA mice we aimed at answering two questions: first, which SMA symptoms are potentially rescued by NCALD reduction, and second, to explore the therapeutic potential of NCALD knock-down. In order to do so, we had to find the optimal method to reduce NCALD in vivo: in the scope of this work, three different approaches have been tested and each has shown certain advantages but also some caveats.

Our first strategy to reduce NCALD involved generating a novel mouse line carrying an shRNA that by RNA interference would likely promote the degradation of Ncald transcript (Kleinhammer et al. 2011). The shRNA would be expressed only upon induction, while the inducer (Doxycycline) can be either added to the medium in vitro or conveniently administered in vivo in food or drinking water. This strategy of inducible and incomplete depletion of a gene product is particularly suitable when a gene knock-out would result in embryonic death (McJunkin et al. 2011). Moreover, by merely reducing the levels of a protein of interest the human phenotype can be recapitulated more faithfully, as is the case in the asymptomatic individuals, where NCALD is not completely absent, but expressed at lower levels. The greatest challenge of this approach lies in the identification of potent shRNA sequences, and indeed, we had difficulties identifying an shRNA sequence that would strongly downregulate endogenous NCALD in a mouse cell line. Only when we overexpressed Ncald cDNA in a cell line that does not express NCALD endogenously, we could find two efficient shRNA sequences. As also identification of a strong siRNA for
Discussion

Transient NCALD knock-down in mouse cell lines proved difficult, it is feasible that Ncald mRNA takes on a secondary structure which is not easily targeted by RNAi (Gutschner et al. 2011).

Second, as the complete Ncald<sup>ko/ko</sup> mouse line has become available and turned out to be both viable and fertile, we decided to adapt our strategy accordingly and instead of the shRNA transgene to use the heterozygous Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice as a model of NCALD depletion, which we crossed with the SMA mice. The great advantage of a genetic knock-out model is a consistent degree of protein reduction between individual animals while an exogenous treatment inevitably introduces additional variability. A genetic model is best suited for initial assessment of candidate modifier genes for a disease, however, it has obviously little translational potential. Moreover, most likely virtually any knock-out mouse line has its own phenotype arising from the disruption of the cellular homeostasis. In the case of the Ncald<sup>ko/ko</sup> mice, their phenotypical analysis has revealed numerous changes of mainly neurological and metabolic nature (Jackson Laboratory 2016). It remains unclear how many of these changes are already present in the Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> animals and have an effect on the SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice that is independent of SMN deficiency. NCALD reduction had a readily noticeable impact on the adipose tissue and body weight (5.2.3), still further analysis of the Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> and Ncald<sup>ko/ko</sup> animals is required to fully comprehend the function of NCALD.

Third, we attempted to deplete NCALD using exogenous compounds with a direct therapeutic potential, antisense oligonucleotides (ASOs). ASOs have the ability to target RNA in a sequence-specific way and depending on the locus they bind to, they can either silence gene expression by a variety of mechanisms or alter the splicing (Bennett and Swayze 2010). The ASOs we used here represent the second generation of antisense compounds with the mixed 2' MOE chemistry: the center residues are phosphorothioate oligodeoxyribonucleotides, while the several terminal residues carry a methoxyethoxy substitution on the 2' position of ribose. This combination increased hybridization affinity and potency, as well as resistance to nuclease cleavage; it also improved the tolerability profile by decreasing the proinflammatory effects (Chery and Naar 2016). Due to their large molecular weight and size, ASOs do not cross the blood brain barrier, therefore targeting ASO to neuronal tissue involves intrathecal or intracerebroventricular administration. In our tests of Ncald-ASO we observed that the 2'MOE chemistry (assessed from control ASO) was well tolerated despite the invasive nature of i.c.v. injection. When Ncald-ASOs were administered i.c.v., they mediated an NCALD knock-down in the CNS even up to 30% of control level (5.4). Unfortunately, an apparent sequence-related toxicity of Ncald-ASOs resulted in increased mortality. One possible way
to overcome this drawback would be to test yet another ASO sequence; this approach is
currently in progress. Another way to achieve a milder injection would be the use of a fine
glass capillary needle in order to minimize the damage to the sensitive brain tissue
(Glascock et al. 2011); also this refinement is under investigation.

Testing modifier genes in SMA mouse models has previously required laborious
generation of new mouse lines carrying the modifying variants. Conveniently, a growing
number of knock-out lines has become available for the scientific community to study the
functional basis of human diseases (Rosen et al. 2015). In the future, functional genomic
screens in mammalian animal models, e.g. in mouse, might be facilitated by the break-
through gene editing technique using the endonuclease CRISPR/Cas9, especially as the
libraries of verified guide RNA sequence are already being generated for many common
laboratory species (Hsu et al. 2014). The advantages of the CRISPR/Cas9 mediated gene
editing are its specificity, as specific gene variants can be tested instead of disease models
only phenocopying a particular disorder, and rapidness, through bypassing the typical ES
cell targeting step and directly targeting zygotes to generate transgenic lines (Paquet et
al. 2016). This technique has already proven helpful in targeting difficult genes that failed
in previous attempts (Schick et al. 2016). It harbors also a therapeutic potential for treating
genetic disorders by correcting (even postnatally) the causative mutations while the gene
remains expressed in its natural context which is an advantage in comparison to viral gene
delivery (Long et al. 2016).

6.2 Effect of NCALD reduction on the motor neurons of SMA animals

The motor neurons are widely accepted as the primary cell type affected by SMN
deficiency, although the reason of their susceptibility to low SMN levels is not fully clear
and remains the subject of many studies in the SMA research (Saal et al. 2014, Fallini et
al. 2016). One possible explanation could be that motor neurons express lower SMN from
SMN2 that other cell populations in the spinal cord due to a particularly inefficient splicing
of exon 7 (Ruggiu et al. 2012). Other hypotheses view the high energy demand of neurons
as critical for their vulnerability, especially as mitochondrial dysfunction has been reported
in SMA (Malkki 2016), as well as the polarity of neurons which is coupled with their high

NCALD was previously identified as localizing to axons of sensory and hippocampal
neurons (Yamatani et al. 2010); additionally, our group could pinpoint the localization of
NCALD to the soma and growth cones of motor neurons (Svenja Schneider, unpublished
data). With this important indication that NCALD may play a role in the tissue of interest,
we studied two characteristics of motor neurons that are impaired under low SMN levels:
axonal length and number of glutamatergic inputs on the motor neuron soma as a component of spinal motoneuronal circuitry (Rossoll et al. 2003, Mentis et al. 2011).

Yamanati and colleagues identified NCALD and another protein of the NCS family – VILIP1 – in a proteomic screen as highly upregulated during axon development, which suggested a prominent function of neuronal calcium sensors in the growing axon. Furthermore, both NCALD and VILIP1 localized to the growth cone which is a dynamic structure orchestrating the axonal growth (Tamariz and Varela-Echavarria 2015). Overexpression studies showed detrimental effect of excessive NCALD on neurite outgrowth – thus highlighting that an alteration of NCALD levels is able to affect the homeostasis of axon development (Yamatani et al. 2010). We showed that NCALD suppression counteracts the axonal outgrowth impairment in SMA, strengthening the evidence of NCALD as an important regulator of axonal growth (5.2.5). The mechanism how this happens remains elusive; it is feasible, however, that the reported interaction of NCALD with tubulin and actin, two key components of the cytoskeleton, plays a role as the growth cone and axonal growth are directly dependent on the dynamics of the cytoskeleton (Gordon-Weeks and Fournier 2014). Another hypothesis would involve a possible restoration of Ca²⁺ homeostasis, which is known to be altered in SMA, by altering the Ca²⁺ sensing (Ruiz et al. 2010). The precise nature of Ca²⁺ disturbance is SMA is still under discussion, as human and mouse studies yield incongruous results (McGivern et al. 2013), therefore intensive research would be required to verify this hypothesis.

Recently, disturbed neuronal circuits are increasingly recognized as contributing to and potentially even initiating various neurodegenerative disorders, e.g. Parkinson’s and Huntington’s disease (Palop et al. 2006). Importantly, as also other cell types directly interacting with motor neurons, such as interneurons and astrocytes, were reported to show alterations when SMN is depleted, not only cell-autonomous effects, but the entire neuronal network needs to be taken into consideration in SMA research (Zhou et al. 2016). This is particularly relevant for motor neurons, as their function is not only dependent on intrinsic qualities, but also reflects the excitatory and inhibitory inputs that the motor neurons receive: when the overall numbers or firing frequency of these inputs or the ratio of excitatory to inhibitory ones are changed, this directly affects the activity of the target neuron and ultimately its output – in this case the activation of skeletal muscle (Kitzmann 2010). In SMA, it has been shown that specifically the excitatory, but not the inhibitory inputs are reduced (Simon 2016). The excitatory inputs are prevalently of glutamatergic nature and provide the motor neuron with sensory information with respect to touch, proprioception, mechanoreception and nociception as well as integrate information from different levels of CNS (cortex, brain stem and spinal cord). We analyzed the glutamatergic
inputs on spinal motor neurons by immunohistochemical staining of spinal cord sections and in both SMA models under study: the severe and the intermediate one, we could observe that reducing NCALD lead to the increase of the number of glutamatergic inputs on motor neuron soma (see 5.2.7 and 5.3.5), implicating that the positive effect of lower NCALD levels is not limited to motor neurons but is capable of modifying the spinal circuitry. Other studies found that the loss of excitatory inputs accompanied by a block in their synaptic transmission leads to hyperexcitability of motor neurons (Simon et al. 2016). This manifested in an alteration of two intrinsic membrane properties: input resistance and time constant, that were reported to be increased in SMA motor neurons. As other neuronal sensor proteins have been shown to play a role in membrane trafficking and calcium channel regulation (Burgoyne and Haynes 2010, Weiss et al. 2010), and defective clustering of calcium channels has been reported to disturb the excitability of SMA motor neurons (Jablonka et al. 2007), one could envisage that reducing NCALD possibly interferes with these SMA defects and restores some provisory balance at the membrane.

The limitation of the anatomical studies is that when an increase in excitatory inputs to motor neurons is detected by immunolabeling, this does not necessarily implicate an actual increase in glutamate release. Therefore, electrophysiological analysis of the properties of SMA motor neurons along the methodology presented in (Mentis et al. 2011, Gogliotti et al. 2012) would be technically challenging, yet highly interesting in order to make a conclusive statement about the functional impact of NCALD reduction.

### 6.3 Effect of NCALD reduction on the NMJs of SMA animals

Traditionally, SMA was perceived as motor neuron disorder, however since the identification of SMN1 as the disease determining gene and SMN2 as the main modifying gene (Lefebvre et al. 1995), our understanding of the nature of this disease has vastly increased, largely due to in vivo studies conducted in SMA mouse models. In particular, defects of the neuromuscular junction have been identified as an early pathology, preceding the death of motor neuron (Ling et al. 2012). The pathological alterations of NMJs in SMA are both of structural and functional nature and include impaired maturation (Kariya et al. 2008), neurofilament aggregation (Cifuentes-Diaz et al. 2002), disturbance of calcium homeostasis (Ruiz et al. 2010) and impaired neurotransmitter release (Kong et al. 2009). The axonal degeneration and resulting impairment of neurotransmission happen long before motor neuron cell death: even at end stage of the disease only 25-30% motor neurons in spinal cord are lost (Cifuentes-Diaz et al. 2002). Although muscle weakness and finally paralysis are prominent SMA symptoms, NMJ denervation is rather moderate and varies strongly between muscles: specific muscles in the head, neck and trunk have
been shown to be more affected than those of distal extremities (Ling et al. 2012). This phenotype appears also to vary between mouse models as the Taiwanese SMA mice show a different profile of muscles affected by denervation: a vast majority of analyzed muscles showed minimal levels of denervation in SMA animals when compared to HET and exclusively Flexor digitorum brevis 2 and 3 (FDB-2/3) muscles showed severe and progressive denervation (Lin et al. 2016).

The development of NMJ is dependent on motor nerves reaching the muscle fibers; interestingly, some AChR clusters are formed already before the neuronal contact in a process termed “prepatterning” (Lin et al. 2008). However, aneural AChR disappear before birth and only the innervated ones remain and grow in size (Yang et al. 2001). At this stage of development, most AChR are of the “fetal” subtype (Mishina et al. 1986); furthermore, they show a high degree of polyinnervation as in neonatal muscle a single AChR cluster can be contacted by ~10 motor axons (Tapia et al. 2012). The final formation of NMJ occurs in rodents in the first three weeks of life when multiple innervation is reduced to a single motor axon, fetal AChRs are replaced with the adult form, the subsynaptic foldings of the membrane are formed and the size and density of AChR cluster increased and changes shape from a uniform plaque to an elaborate pretzel (Tintignac et al. 2015).

For the reliable transmission of the nerve impulse, the postsynaptic membrane must be organized with the help of numerous proteins. The master organizer of postsynaptic differentiation is the agrin-MusK pathway, where agrin, a heparan sulfate proteoglycan derived from the innervating motor axon, activates the muscle-specific kinase (MuSK) via a coreceptor low-density lipoprotein receptor-related protein 4 (Lrp4); furthermore, also downstream of tyrosine kinases-7 (Dok-7) and 43 kDa receptor-associated protein of the synapse (rapsyn) are necessary for NMJ formation (Zong et al. 2012). Mutations in genes encoding these key structural proteins result in congenital myasthenic syndromes (Ferraro et al. 2012). Importantly, splicing of agrin has been reported to be misregulated when SMN is depleted and thus may contribute to the initiation of NMJ pathology in SMA (Zhang et al. 2013). Although the NMJ development has been extensively studied, still not much is known about how SMN depletion affects the development of this intricately regulated synapse as most studies are limited to anatomical assessment (Goulet et al. 2013).

In our analysis of SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice, whether in the severe model or upon SMN-ASO injection, we assessed the effect of NCALD reduction by evaluating merely the size of NMJ in the TVA muscle. In both SMA models of variable severity NCALD reduction resulted in an increased NMJ area, however, not reaching the levels observed in HET littermates (5.2.6 and 5.3.4). Furthermore, when we evaluated the maturity in SMN-ASO injected animals, we could see that also this hallmark was improved upon decreased NCALD
levels. Especially the time-course study of NMJ size offered interesting conclusions: while in SMA mice no NMJ growth over time could be observed, reducing NCALD enabled the NMJ structure to grow and (at least partially) mature. It would be highly interesting to investigate the molecular basis of this structural amelioration, e.g. by studying the expression of synaptogenesis genes which were reported to be dysregulated in SMA (Zhang et al. 2013). Indeed, a recent study reported that downregulation of synaptic proteins such as synaptotagmin-1 and -2 and synaptic vesicle protein 2B corresponded to defects in neurotransmission, such as highly reduced evoked release, altered short-term plasticity and inability to modulate normally the number of functional release sites; notable, the reduction of these synaptic protein was correlated to the vulnerability of a given muscle and is potentially determinant for the selective sensitivity of muscles in SMA (Tejero et al. 2016). Also examining the functional consequences of the observed morphological alterations using electrophysiological methods would give us more insight into the protective mechanism of NCALD reduction (Arnold et al. 2014). In this way, we could analyze the effect of NCALD reduction on whole motor units, i.e. axon and its innervated muscle fibers: either by the compound muscle action potential (CMAP), which summates the electrical activity of all motor units in one muscle, or by motor unit number estimation (MUNE).

Due to its peripheral location NMJ is speculated as an attractive target for therapeutic agents (Boido and Vercelli 2016). As NMJs showed a consistent improvement upon genetic reduction of NCALD, it is worthwhile testing whether the same effect can be achieved by exogenous agents, such as Ncald-ASOs (5.4); in particular, determining whether the intervention requires a systemic or a CNS administration would potentially enhance the therapeutic value of this novel strategy.

### 6.4 Why did NCALD reduction have no effect on the lifespan of SMA mice?

While initially SMA was viewed as a disease of motor neurons, studies of mouse models revealed that other types of neurons (e.g. excitatory interneurons) but also various peripheral organs and systems were affected by SMN deficiency, e.g. bone, heart, intestine, liver, pancreas and vascular system (Khatri et al. 2008, Bevan et al. 2010, Mentis et al. 2011, Sahashi et al. 2013, Schreml et al. 2013, Bowerman et al. 2014, Simon et al. 2016, Somers et al. 2016). The fact that motor neurons are particularly, but not exclusively susceptible to low SMN gave rise to the so called threshold theory: in mouse studies it was observed that with decreasing SMN levels, motor neurons show defects as the first tissue, but once SMN deficiency has passed a certain threshold, heart and other susceptible organs start to develop a disease phenotype, until finally all tissues are affected (Sleigh et
However, this inner organ impairment has been observed mainly in severe SMA mouse models and in humans impairment of internal organs has been reported only for severely affected, so called type 0 patients who often have only one SMN2 copy (Hamilton and Gillingwater 2013). Due to its housekeeping function, SMN deficiency has been reported to disrupt many essential cellular processes, such as apoptosis, autophagy and recently endocytosis (Anderton et al. 2013, Custer and Androphy 2014, Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). Therefore, the positive impact of NCALD reduction that was visible in the motor neurons, their glutamatergic inputs and at the NMJ level in severe SMA mice could not translate to an overall phenotypic improvement, when SMN deficiency continued to impair peripheral tissues (5.2.9 and 5.3.7). The importance of peripheral SMN delivery is highlighted by studies which reported that increasing SMN exclusively in the periphery is sufficient to extend the lifespan of severe SMA mice (Hua et al. 2015, Hammond et al. 2016).

The fact that NCALD reduction did not increase survival in the severe SMA mice is in concordance with similar studies of other SMA modifiers: stathmin and chondrolectin, which showed promising effect in vitro and in lower model organisms but failed to achieve a rescue in vivo (Wen et al. 2013, Sleigh et al. 2014). Another study reported an improved survival by reducing IGF-1R, however, this was mediated by increasing SMN levels (Biondi et al. 2015). Also when SMN levels were increased exogenously by SMN-ASO injection, additionally overexpressing PLS3 has mediated significant survival rescue (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). So far, only one study reported an SMN-independent survival of a severe SMA mouse model upon genetic inhibition of JNK3, a neuron-specific kinase implicated in neurodegeneration which was shown to be activated in spinal cords from SMA patients and mice: complete knock-out of Jnk3 in SMA 7 mice lead to a systemic rescue of SMA phenotype including lifespan without changing SMN levels (Genabai et al. 2015).

As NCALD reduction ameliorated specifically neuronal pathologies in the severe SMA mice, but without a rescue of muscular and peripheral defects (5.2.8-9), we hypothesized that the positive effect of reduced NCALD is visible above a certain high threshold of SMN, similar to the levels observed in asymptomatic individuals from Utah family. However, when SMN was increased by low-dose SMN-ASO injection, we observed no survival increase upon concomitant NCALD reduction (5.3.2). Histological studies of gastrointestinal tract revealed defects (although presumably of variable severity due to different SMN levels) in both the severe and the intermediate SMA model under study (5.2.9 and 5.3.7), therefore we concluded that likely this multi-organ impairment accounts for the reduced lifespan. This is contrary to another modifier studied in our group, PLS3, which, when overexpressed, could extend the lifespan of the intermediate model precisely
by ameliorating the disease phenotype in peripheral organs: intestine, heart and lung (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). However, the PLS3 overexpression was driven by a ubiquitous transgene and positively affected the actin dynamics (Ackermann et al. 2013), whereas NCALD expression is mainly restricted to neuronal tissue (see 5.2.1).

The fact that heterozygous knock-out of Ncald did not prolong the survival of SMA mice raises the question whether the mouse models we used are good representation of the phenotype observed in SMN1-deleted asymptomatic individuals. Notably, these individuals all carry four SMN2 copies which would theoretically associate with a mild SMA phenotype without a reduced life expectancy (SMA type 3 or 4), as opposed to the mouse models under study, which both showed reduced survival. Whether there is a threshold of SMN levels that still shows reduced survival which could be rescued by reducing NCALD remains unclear but is rather unlikely as it has been shown that increasing SMN levels above a certain threshold has dramatic and not gradual effect on survival (Osborne et al. 2012). Similarly, when only half of SMN-ASO dosis (1x 30 µg) was injected to SMA animals on the mixed background, the decreased survival was completely rescued but these mild SMA mice still displayed motoric impairment (Riessland et al. under review). Importantly, when NCALD was reduced in the mild SMA model, a clear improvement of the motoric phenotype was visible, which likely resembles better the situation of the asymptomatic individuals.

The observation that NCALD downregulation coincided with the asymptomatic phenotype was made in lymphoblastoid cell lines, however, it is not possible to determine the NCALD level in the spinal motor neurons, which are the actual tissue of interest, in living human subjects. This impediment could be overcome with technique of inducible pluripotent stem cell, which can be generated from available fibroblasts and subsequently differentiated into motor neurons; our group has already successfully applied this method to study the SMA modifier PLS3 (Heesen et al. 2016).

While considering potential therapeutic approaches for SMA, a differentiation must be made between severe and milder types. For severe SMA mouse models and for SMA type 1 patients, the survival rescue is crucial as death (or long-term dependence on ventilator support) presents the endpoint in clinical studies and for these groups, an increase of SMN levels seems to be an indispensable therapeutic step. While defects in peripheral organs have a major contribution to the mortality in SMA mouse models (with the sudden cardiac arrest being a likely cause of death), in SMA patients impairment of inner organs is a rare event observed only in the most severe cases (Palladino et al. 2011, Hamilton and Gillingwater 2013), which implicates the limitations of animal models of human diseases. Studies of SMN-independent modifiers that act downstream of SMN might be highly relevant for therapy development, in case the approach to supplement SMN protein does
Discussion

not bring the desired full rescue in all patients; this is particularly important for therapies that rely on the SMN2 expression, e.g. ASO that correct the SMN2 splicing. Therefore, it is feasible that agents which specifically improve the neuromuscular system of the SMA mice might be useful as potential therapeutics in human patients, particularly as candidates for combinatorial therapies. Recent proof-of-principle study showed that once SMN levels were elevated early in the disease progression, modifiers such as PLS3 can mediate a long-term survival rescue (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). This view is favorable for NCALD reduction as a potential SMA therapy, especially for patients with slower disease progression but with significant motor dysfunction, who are in need of therapies enhancing the regeneration of the neuromuscular system (Iascone et al. 2015).

6.5 Effect of NCALD reduction on HET animals

Our studies of NCALD reduction in two SMA mouse models of variable severity quite clearly showed that by decreasing NCALD levels some, although not a complete, phenotypic rescue can be achieved. Paradoxically, the effect of NCALD reduction in HET animals was not unequivocally positive. As we observed in zebrafish studies, reducing Ncald resulted in increased EPSP amplitude and frequency and in enhanced neuronal branching (Riessland et al. under review); the latter could be recapitulated in mouse motor neurons (5.2.5). It is feasible that abnormally increased branching translates to a higher synaptic drive on motor neurons which might potentially disturb their normal development. In turn, aberrant motor neuronal signaling might impair the development of the endplate and the muscle as the target tissue (Favero et al. 2015).

In uninjected HET-Ncald<sup>ko/</sup>wt mice we observed the following alterations in comparison to HET littermates: the average number of glutamatergic inputs on motor neuron soma was increased without an effect of cell volume, which resulted in a higher ratio of inputs per µm<sup>3</sup> (5.2.7). Interestingly, while the NMJ size was not changed, an increase in muscle fiber size was visible (5.2.6 and 8). Strikingly, in HET-Ncald<sup>ko/</sup>wt+ASO animals analyzed at an older age (on PND21), the reverse phenotype was observed: both the number of VGlut1+ inputs and the mean muscle fiber size were decreased when compared to HET+ASO littermates (5.3.5 and 6). It is feasible that excessive glutamatergic inputs disturb the homeostasis between excitatory and inhibitory signaling at the motor neuron soma and eventually results in a defect at the target tissue.

Taken together, these results strongly suggest that reducing NCALD in a healthy setting disrupts the fine balance of the neuromuscular system, which positions NCALD as an important regulator of the transmission of the signal from the nerve to the muscle. Interestingly, in HET-Ncald<sup>ko/</sup>wt mice the size of NMJ was not altered either in uninjected
PND10 or in SMN-ASO injected PND21 animals, implicating that under sufficient levels of SMN the effect of NCALD reduction is mediated not by increasing NMJ size, but likely by modifying the neurotransmission as shown in zebrafish (Riessland et al. under review); further electrophysiological studies in mice are needed to conclusively delineate this mechanism.

The possible explanation of the neuromuscular alterations observed in HET-Ncald$^{ko/wt}$ would be that if HET animals are viewed as representing a physiologically normal neuromuscular system, then by abrogating NCALD, a protein which is anticipated as relevant for neuronal functioning, whether through neurotransmission, synaptic vesicle recycling or neuronal activity, a disturbance of the homeostasis is to be expected. However, as SMN depletion causes a major imbalance in multiple cellular processes, concomitant NCALD reduction is able to restore some provisional balance, particularly in the neuromuscular system (Fig. 41).

**Fig. 41: A model of restored neuromuscular homeostasis under concomitant depletion of SMN and NCALD**

The consequences of SMN deficiency are widely studied in SMA patients and SMA mouse models (Burghes and Beattie 2009). So far, little is known about the consequences of NCALD reduction. Our results show that many characteristics of the neuromuscular system which are defective in SMA can be partially corrected by concomitant NCALD reduction.

### 6.6 Clinical relevance of neuronal calcium sensors

Changes in intracellular calcium have an enormous impact on neuronal cells: they are essential to trigger neurotransmitter release (Sudhof 2012) but also for other processes such as synaptic plasticity and activity-dependent transcription (Berridge 1998).

Importantly, dysregulation of Ca$^{2+}$ has been long implicated as a key contributor to neurodegeneration, e.g. an increase in intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ can induce a change in mitochondrial Ca$^{2+}$ and subsequently enhance oxidative stress by production of reactive...
oxygen species and ultimately activate apoptotic cascade and trigger cell death (Naia et al. 2016).

In order to translate the changes of this single ion into such a plethora of cellular effects, a special class of neuronal calcium sensors (NCS) has evolved (Burgoyne 2007). The NCS proteins do not possess an intrinsic enzymatic activity; instead, upon an increase of Ca\(^{2+}\) levels they undergo conformational change and are then able to interact with their specific target proteins which allows processing subtle Ca\(^{2+}\) changes into cellular function (Burgoyne and Haynes 2015). The functions of these proteins are only beginning to be understood and so is their clinical relevance. Our finding that targeting NCALD is able to modify the SMA phenotype is in line with previous reports linking other NCS proteins to various neurodegenerative disorders which will be discussed in the following.

Many NCS proteins have been implicated in the etiology of Alzheimer’s disease (AD) as potentially linked to the Ca\(^{2+}\)-hypothesis of AD where the abnormal metabolism of amyloid beta (A\(\beta\)) induces a change in Ca\(^{2+}\) homeostasis, which initiates first the decline in memory and then massive changes in Ca\(^{2+}\)-levels and finally increased neuronal cell death (Popugaeva et al. 2016). The A\(\beta\)-mediated rise in intracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) has been shown to regulate the binding of calsenilin, a KChIP subfamily of NCS, to presenilin-2, which in turn leads to increase apoptosis and APP production (Jang et al. 2011). Additionally, the NCS protein VILIP1 has been shown to associate with amyloid plaques and to enhance tau phosphorylation which is a well-known hallmark of AD brains (Schnurra et al. 2001); VILIP1 protein levels were increased in the cerebrospinal fluid of AS patients although paradoxically, VILIP1 mRNA was down-regulated in AD and correlated to the degree of cognitive impairment (Lee et al. 2008). In conclusion of numerous studies, neurons expressing VILIP1 seem to be particularly vulnerable against A\(\beta\)-induced disturbances of Ca\(^{2+}\)-homeostasis and die early on in the disease (Braunewell 2012). Notably, NCALD has been reported to be differentially expressed in mice lacking Bleomycin hydrolase (BLMH), a protein involved in the metabolism of homocysteine and linked to AD (Suszynska-Zajczyk et al. 2014).

The work of Dragisevic and colleagues has linked NCS-1, the evolutionary oldest member of the NCS family, to the Parkinson’s disease (PD) as it is upregulated in the substantia nigra of PD patients. NCS1 is constitutively membrane-bound and in a complex with Ca\(,\,1.3\) L-type-Ca\(^{2+}\) channel and the dopamine D2 autoreceptor has been shown to tune the adaptive response of substantia nigra neurons dopaminergic agonists. This lead to the suggestion that targeting NCS1 might be a way to modify the vulnerability of substantia nigra neurons to neurodegeneration (Dragicevic et al. 2014).
6.7 Two independently identified SMA modifiers: NCALD and PLS3 act on endocytosis as a common pathway which is impaired in SMA

The fact that NCALD reduction ameliorated the SMA phenotype across species: in nematode, zebrafish and mouse, provided a hint towards an evolutionary conserved mechanism (Riessland et al. under review). Presumably, the protective effect of NCALD reduction is mediated by an interaction partner of NCALD; however, so far only few proteins interacting with NCALD have been identified (Fig. 42). We focused our attention on the reported NCALD interaction with clathrin (Ivings et al. 2002), as clathrin has been widely studied in the context of clathrin-mediated endocytosis (Rodemer and Haucke 2008) and NCALD was also identified within synaptic vesicles (Wilhelm et al. 2014). Furthermore, the Ca\textsuperscript{2+} dynamics at the presynaptic terminals is crucial for the regulation of endo- and exocytosis of neurotransmitters (Sudhof 2012). We showed that the NCALD-clathrin interaction is Ca\textsuperscript{2+} dependent; specifically, the binding occurred only when Ca\textsuperscript{2+} was absent (Riessland et al. under review).

The examination of the effect of NCALD reduction on the endocytic uptake in the context of SMA was performed in the NMJs of the TVA muscle in PND10 animals identical with those analyzed in 5.2: SMA, SMA-\textit{Ncald}\textsuperscript{ko/wt}, HET and HET-\textit{Ncald}\textsuperscript{ko/wt}, using a FM1-43 dye as recently described in (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). When the nerve was stimulated under conditions simulating clathrin-mediated endocytosis, in the NMJs of SMA animals the dye uptake was significantly reduced in comparison to HET littermates, but concomitant NCALD reduction restored the uptake to control levels (Riessland et al. under review).

The importance of endocytosis impairment in SMA is further underlined by the fact that also overexpression of PLS3, which has been identified as protective modifier for SMA in humans (Oprea et al. 2008), could rescue the deficient endocytosis in SMA mice (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). Notably, other proteins acting directly in endocytosis have been reported in a screen for SMA modifiers in C. elegans (Dimitriadi et al. 2016). Taken together, these findings recognize endocytosis as a common pathway impacted by both SMA modifiers: NCALD and PLS3.
Fig. 42: A map of known interaction partners of NCS proteins
NCALD has been shown to interact with the following proteins: NCS-1, clathrin, tubulin and actin, CAPS (Ca2+ dependent activator protein for secretion), GluR6 (glutamate receptor 6), GUCY2D (guanylate cyclase 2D), S100b (S100 protein beta) and PDE (phosphodiesterase 1A); detailed information to other NCS proteins can be found in (Ivings et al. 2002, Burgoyne and Haynes 2012).

Interestingly, other NCS proteins have been demonstrated to play a role in a very specific kind of endocytosis indispensable for synaptic plasticity, namely the receptor endocytosis (Kerrigan et al. 2012). The hippocalcin together with calmodulin regulates the trafficking of NMDA receptors (Jo et al. 2010), while NCS-1 interacts with protein C kinase 1 (PICK1)
and IP3 in order to control the synaptic removal of the AMPA receptors by endocytosis (Jo et al. 2008). Interestingly, hippocalcin, which shares 91% homology with NCALD (Braunewell and Klein-Szanto 2009), has been shown to interact with the AP2 adaptor complex subunit to promote the clathrin-mediated endocytosis of AMPA receptors (Palmer et al. 2005). The recruitment of clathrin displaced hippocalcin, suggesting a similar antagonistic interaction between hippocalcin and clathrin as we hypothesize for NCALD in the context of SMA. In normal physiological conditions, after neurotransmitter release clathrin binds to synaptic membrane to participate in vesicle recycling (Takei and Haucke 2001, Soykan et al. 2016). As local Ca$^{2+}$ is elevated after vesicle release, this induces conformational change of NCALD and release of clathrin to perform its endocytic function. In SMA, voltage-dependent Ca$^{2+}$ influx is reduced and prevents the clathrin release, thus inhibiting clathrin from vesicle coating. However, when NCALD is reduced (as in asymptomatic individuals), even at low intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ more clathrin is released to mediate efficient endocytosis (Fig. 43) (Riessland et al. under review).

![Fig. 43: Proposed mode of NCALD acting on the endocytosis at the synaptic membrane](image)

Under normal physiological conditions of Ca$^{2+}$ homeostasis, NCALD does not impair the clathrin-mediated endocytosis (CME). In SMA, however, the Ca$^{2+}$ homeostasis and subsequently the CME are disturbed, but can be restored to normal function when NCALD is depleted, as in asymptomatic individuals (Riessland et al. under review).

### 6.8 Future outlook

While we succeeded in verifying the positive effect of reduced NCALD levels in various cellular systems and across species (nematode, zebrafish and mouse) and identified endocytosis as the key mechanism how NCALD reduction ameliorates SMA phenotype, the studies have opened new research avenues to follow:

1) as the Ncald$^{ko/ko}$ mouse line is readily available, an unbiased interactome study using proteomics approach with neuronal tissue can be conducted in order to see
the possible effect of Ncald knock-out on the binding partners, their stability and function;

2) since NCALD has three active EF-hand motifs with calcium binding ability, it is still possible that the calcium signaling is modified in the Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/ko} animals; further studies including calcium imaging or investigation of the downstream signaling pathways would shed more light on this process;

3) considering the weight loss phenotype in the HET-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} and HET-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/ko}, presumably the lipid metabolism is changed; further characterization of lipid and glucose profile in the blood of Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/ko} mice can be a starting point to elucidate the role of NCALD in lipid metabolism;

4) it is worthwhile to investigate a possible effect of Ncald knock-out on the signaling of other closely related member of NCS family like VILIP1-3 and hippocalcin;

5) since NCALD has been shown to be upregulated in a mouse model of Alzheimer’s disease (Suszynska-Zajczyk et al. 2014), Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/ko} mouse model might be applied to study the effect of NCALD reduction on AD and on other neurodegenerative diseases;

6) so far, our analysis of genetic NCALD reduction was restricted to the neuromuscular system; considering apparent behavioral abnormalities, studies of other neuron populations, particularly in the brain, are presently performed to better understand the neuronal consequences of NCALD depletion;

7) a milder model of SMA which does not show a reduced survival but merely a motor phenotype is currently analyzed using electrophysiological recordings (CMAP) in order to investigate the long-term effect of NCALD reduction under lower SMN levels;

8) utilizing Ncald-ASOs as potential SMA therapeutics needs further optimization, especially to improve the safety profile;

9) as both NCALD and PLS3 were shown to improve the SMA phenotype, combining their protective potential in a new Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt}; PLS3\textsuperscript{tg/tg} mouse line is an exciting opportunity to study a potential synergistic effect of both modifiers in vivo.
7 References


unrecognized composite splicing regulatory element induces exon 7 inclusion and reduces the clinical severity of spinal muscular atrophy.” Hum Mutat 31(1): E1110-1125.


8 Appendix

The manuscript “Neurocalcin delta suppression rescues spinal muscular atrophy across species”, under review in Nature Medicine (for reference purposes)

Neurocalcin delta suppression rescues spinal muscular atrophy across species

Markus Riessland,1,2,3,13,14 Anna Kaczmarek,1,2,3,13 Svenja Schneider,1,2,3,13 Kathryn J. Swoboda,4 Heiko Löhrl,5,7 Cathleen Bradler,6,7 Vanessa Grysko,1,2,3 Maria Dimitriadi,8,15 Seyyedmohsen Hosseinibarkooie,1,2,3 Laura Torres-Benito,1,2,3 Miriam Peters,1,2,3 Aaradhita Upadhay,1,2,3 Nasim Biglari,1,2,3 Sandra Kröber,1,2,3 Irmgard Hölscher,1,2,3 Lutz Garbes,1,2,3 Christian Gilissen,9 Alexander Hoischen,9 Gudrun Nürnberg,7,10 Peter Nürnberg,7,10 Michael Walter,11 Frank Rigo,12 C. Frank Bennett,12 Min Jeong Kye,1,2 Anne C. Hart,8 Matthias Hammerschmidt,5,7 Peter Kloppenburg,6,7 and Brunhilde Wirth1,2,3,*

1Institute of Human Genetics, University of Cologne, 50931 Cologne, Germany
2Center for Molecular Medicine Cologne, University of Cologne, 50931 Cologne, Germany
3Institute for Genetics, University of Cologne, 50674 Cologne, Germany
4MassGeneral Hospital for Children, Boston, MA 02115, USA
5Institute for Zoology - Developmental Biology, University of Cologne, 50674 Cologne, Germany
6Institute for Zoology - Neurophysiology University of Cologne, 50674 Cologne, Germany
7Excellence Cluster on Cellular Stress Responses in Aging Associated Diseases (CECAD), University of Cologne, 50931 Cologne, Germany
8Department of Neuroscience, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island, USA
9Department of Human Genetics, Donders Centre for Neuroscience, Radboud University Medical Center, 6525 Nijmegen, The Netherlands
10Center for Genomics Cologne, University of Cologne, 50931 Cologne, Germany
11Institute of Medical Genetics, University of Tübingen, 72076 Tübingen, Germany
12IONIS Pharmaceuticals, Carlsbad, California, CA 92008, USA
13These authors contributed equally to this work

Present address:
14Laboratory of Molecular and Cellular Neuroscience, The Rockefeller University, New York, NY 10065, USA
15Department of Biological and Environmental Sciences, University of Hertfordshire, Hatfield, AL10 9AB, UK

*Correspondence: brunhilde.wirth@uk-koeln.de
ABSTRACT

Homozygous SMN1 gene loss causes spinal muscular atrophy (SMA), the most common lethal genetic childhood motor neuron disease. SMA patients harbor low SMN expression from SMN2 copy genes, insufficient to functionally compensate for SMN1 loss. Here, we identify that the neuronal calcium sensor Neurocalcin delta (NCALD) functions as a protective SMA modifier in humans and acts as a Ca\(^{2+}\)-dependent negative regulator of endocytosis. Indeed, SMN deficiency impairs endocytosis, which is restored by NCALD depletion. NCALD depletion also restores pharmacologically induced endocytosis impairment in zebrafish and effectively ameliorates SMA pathology in severe SMA models of worm, zebrafish and mouse. Notably, a combinatorial treatment combining antisense oligonucleotide-mediated SMN elevation and NCALD depletion improves survival rate and motoric disabilities of severe SMA mice, resembling asymptomatic condition. Thus, our study identifies a previously unknown protective mechanism against SMA and suggests a potential therapeutic strategy that might efficiently treat SMA, regardless of severity.
INTRODUCTION

Genetic modifiers can influence disease-causing mechanisms resulting in incomplete penetrance (Wirth et al. 2013). Identification of such modifiers is of utmost relevance since they can uncover novel regulatory networks and pathological mechanisms, and allow identification of therapeutic pathways. For recessive disorders, the full protection through modifiers is very rare, making their identification highly challenging.

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA), a motor neuron disease, is one of the most common and devastating autosomal recessive disorders, for which no treatment is available yet. However, various clinical trials using antisense oligonucleotides (ASOs), small molecules or gene therapy show highly promising ameliorations (Kaczmarek et al. 2015). Most SMA patients show homozygous absence of exon 7 of the survival motor neuron 1 (SMN1) gene (Lefebvre et al. 1995), allowing an easy and efficient genetic testing. SMN is a housekeeping protein involved in snRNP biogenesis (Fischer et al. 1997); full absence causes embryonic lethality (Hsieh-Li et al. 2000). Only humans have an almost identical gene copy, SMN2, which, however, produces only 10% correctly spliced full-length transcript and protein, due to a single silent mutation affecting an exonic splicing enhancer (Lorson et al. 1999). In SMA patients, SMN2 is the only source of SMN, thus its copy number (between 1-6) determines SMA severity (Feldkotter et al. 2002). In SMA-I, the severe and most common form (60%), the majority of patients carry two SMN2 copies and die within the first two years of life. Most SMA-II patients carry three SMN2 copies and are never able to walk. In SMA-III, the mild form, most patients carry four SMN2 copies, are able to walk, but often become wheel-chair bound (Lunn and Wang 2008). Reduced SMN levels cause spinal motor neuron (MN) dysfunction in all types of SMA (Lunn and Wang 2008). In SMA mouse models impaired maturation and maintenance of neuromuscular junctions (NMJs) and decreased proprioceptive inputs on MN soma are hallmarks of SMA (Kariya et al. 2008, Mentis et al. 2011). Additionally, non-neuronal cells and tissues can also be affected in the severe form (Hamilton and Gillingwater 2013).

Rare SMA-discordant families exist, in which relatives of SMA patients carry a homozygous SMN1-deletion together with three or four SMN2 copies, but are clinically asymptomatic (Cobben et al. 1995, Hahnen et al. 1995, Wang et al. 1996, Prior et al. 2004). In seven of these families, we identified the Ca^{2+}-dependent protein Plastin 3 (PLS3) as a protective modifier (Oprea et al. 2008, Heesen et al. 2016). PLS3 overexpression (OE) rescues SMA across species and is specifically upregulated in MNs of asymptomatic individuals (Oprea et al. 2008, Dimitriadi et al. 2010, Lotti et al. 2012, Ackermann et al. 2013, Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016).

Here, we identified Neurocalcin delta (NCALD), a neuronal Ca^{2+} sensor protein, as a SMA protective modifier in humans. Based on the function and interacting partners of both SMA modifiers (PLS3 (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016) and NCALD), we identified endocytosis as a main impaired cellular mechanism in SMA. NCALD acts as a negative regulator of endocytosis. We demonstrate that NCALD knockdown (KD) in various SMA animal models rescues the major functional SMA disturbances. Most importantly, a combined therapy using a low suboptimal SMN-ASO dose and NCALD KD rescues severe SMA in mice, defining a novel powerful strategy to efficiently treat patients with SMA.
RESULTS

Identification of NCALD as a potential SMA modifier

In a four-generation Mormon family from Utah, we identified seven individuals carrying homozygous SMN1 deletions, two affected by SMA-I and five fully asymptomatic, except an increased photosensitivity (Fig. 1a) (Online Methods for clinical pictures).

Haplotype analysis of SMA regions showed a co-segregation of three different SMA alleles (Fig. 1a). The two SMA-I patients carried no SMN1 and two SMN2 copies. By contrast, all five asymptomatic individuals showed homozygous absence of SMN1 and four SMN2 copies, resembling a genotype associated with SMA-III (Feldkotter et al. 2002) (Fig. 1a). SMN2 sequencing excluded any further variant affecting expression. In lymphoblastoid cells (LBs), SMN RNA and protein levels were similar to those in typical SMA-III patients, thus excluding cis and trans-acting factors regulating SMN2. Increased PLS3 levels were not found (Fig. 1a, GEO: GSE58316). Thus, we conclude that a previously unknown SMA modifier potentially protects these individuals.

To identify the SMA modifier, we combined linkage with transcriptome-wide differential expression analysis followed by targeted resequencing. Assuming a dominant mode of inheritance, a parametric linkage analysis with 14 family members revealed eight positive peaks with a maximum LOD score of 1.5 (Fig. 1b). In parallel, a transcriptome-wide differential expression analysis with 12 RNA samples was performed (GEO: GSE58316) and revealed 17 transcripts significantly differentially regulated in asymptomatic individuals (Supplementary Table 1). Most importantly, NCALD was the only transcript localized in one of the eight linked regions on chromosome 8q22.3 (between rs28144 and rs958381), making it a highly likely candidate. Microarray data were confirmed by RT-qPCR and Western blot (Fig. 1c,d).

Targeted resequencing of ~3 Mb genomic DNA encompassing NCALD in five family members and detailed genetic analysis (Supplementary Table 2) revealed various polymorphisms in NCALD non-coding sequence; these may impact NCALD expression in protected individuals.

NCALD is a highly conserved neuronal calcium sensor (NCS), primarily involved in neuronal Ca\(^{2+}\) signaling (Burgoyne and Haynes 2012, Di Sole et al. 2012). NCALD encodes a small protein containing two pairs of EF-hand domains and an N-terminal myristoyl anchor that enables a switching from cytosolic to membrane-bound forms in a Ca\(^{2+}\)-dependent manner (Hidaka and Okazaki 1993, Ladant 1995). Both myristoylated and non-myristoylated forms show Ca\(^{2+}\)-dependent mobility shifts (Viviano et al. 2016). NCALD is highly expressed in cerebral neurons, spinal MNs, and in axonal growth cones (Iino et al. 1998). NCALD overexpression inhibits neurite outgrowth (Yamatani et al. 2010). NCALD is important in phototransduction (Venkataraman et al. 2008), which may explain photosensitivity in asymptomatic individuals. Importantly, NCALD interacts with clathrin and actin, both of which are involved in endocytosis and synaptic vesicle recycling (Ivings et al. 2002, Haucke et al. 2011).

NCALD knockdown triggers MN differentiation and restores neurite and axonal growth in SMA
First, we analyzed NCALD expression levels during MN differentiation and maturation in NSC34 cells treated with retinoic acid (RA) (Cashman et al. 1992) and we observed a steady increase in NCALD amount over time under RA treatment (Fig. 2a). siRNA-mediated Ncald reduction induced MN differentiation (indicated by HB9-positive staining) and triggered neurite outgrowth even without RA (Fig. 2b). In contrast, NCALD overexpression in RA-treated NSC34 cells impaired neurite outgrowth (Supplementary Fig. 2b,c).

NCALD is highly abundant in axonal growth cones of spinal MNs(Iino et al. 1998). In addition, we show that it localizes at the presynaptic terminals of NMJs, suggesting a potential role at the NMJ (Fig. 2c,d).

We found that Ncald KD in Smn deficient NSC34 cells restored impaired neurite outgrowth to controls levels (Supplementary Fig. 2a). Similar results were obtained in cultured primary MNs from SMA (Smn^loko;SMN2^0) versus heterozygous (Smn^lokw;SMN2^0) embryos, where reduced axon length was fully restored by siRNA-mediated Ncald KD (Fig. 2e). These findings indicate that reduced NCALD levels counteract the impaired axonal development of SMN-deficient MNs.

ncald knockdown restores axonal growth and NMJ functionality in zebrafish smn morphants

We investigated the modifying effect of ncald in vivo in zebrafish(Flanagan-Steet et al. 2005) by morpholino (MO)-mediated KD of either smn, ncald or both. Consistent with previous results, smn depletion resulted in motor axon–specific outgrowth defects such as truncations and ectopic branches (McWhorter et al. 2003, Oprea et al. 2008) (Fig. 3a). KD of ncald led to enhanced motor axons branching, whereas double smn+ncald KD fully rescued the truncated motor axon defect associated with Smn deficiency (Fig. 3a,c;Supplementary 3a). KD efficiency was confirmed by Western blot (Fig. 3b). We also found that OE of human NCALD mRNA in zebrafish caused truncation and branching of motor axons (Supplementary Fig. 3b), resembling the phenotype of smn morphant zebrafish (Fig. 3a) similar to NSC34 cells (Supplementary Fig. 2c).

During NMJ maturation the width of the synaptic cleft, which is essential in neurotransmission (Drapeau et al. 2001) increases. Ultrastructural analysis of synaptic clefts revealed an impaired NMJ maturation in smn morphants (Fig. 3d,e). The synaptic cleft of smn morphants was significantly smaller than in controls or ncald morphants, but fully restored to control level in double smn+ncald KD embryos (Fig. 3d,e).

To test the functionality of neuromuscular synapses between caudal primary MNs and ventral fast muscle cells (Westerfield et al. 1986), we performed whole-cell patch clamp recordings from muscle cells during MN stimulation in morphants. We recorded spontaneous endplate potentials at rest (without stimulation) and during MN stimulation by NMDA (Supplementary Fig. 3c). In controls, we recorded at rest small endplate potentials that were primarily not tetrodotoxin (TTX) sensitive (Supplementary Fig. 3d,e). Most resembled miniature endplate potentials (mEPPs) (Fatt and Katz 1951). During NMDA stimulation, the mEPP frequency did not significantly increase, but large TTX-sensitive endplate potentials and muscle action potentials were induced by MN spike evoked transmission. In smn morphants, a significantly lower spontaneous mEPP frequency and only occasional action potentials during NMDA stimulation were observed (Fig. 3f). In the
smn+ncald morphants, the spontaneous mEPP frequency was slightly increased and the frequency of large NMDA-induced EPP was restored to control levels (Fig. 3f,g). In line with these data, induced swimming velocity was reduced in smn morphants, but rescued in smn+ncald morphants (Supplementary Fig. 3f). Together, these results show that Ncald KD rescues neural circuit function at NMJs of smn morphants.

NCALD loss suppresses defects of C. elegans SMN loss of function animals

C. elegans lacking the SMN ortholog smn-1, referred to here as Cesmn-1, have neuromuscular defects, including decreased pharyngeal pumping rate (Fig. 3h) (Briese et al. 2009, Dimitriadi et al. 2010). The C. elegans ortholog of NCALD is encoded by neuronal calcium sensor-1 (ncs-1) (Gomez et al. 2001). Either ncs-1 KD by RNA interference or introduction of the ncs-1(qa401) loss of function allele in Cesmn-1 animals, significantly ameliorated pumping defects (Fig. 3i,j), confirming that NCALD loss ameliorates the SMN loss-of-function-induced neuromuscular defects across species.

Heterozygous Ncald KO ameliorates motor neuron development in severe SMA mice

Heterozygous Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} mice are asymptomatic and show >50% reduction of NCALD expression in spinal cord and brain (Fig. 4a). Homozygous Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/ko} mice are fertile; however, preliminary reported data (www.mousephenotype.org) and our data show behavioral abnormalities, vision defects and metabolic impairment. Since asymptomatic individuals have reduced NCALD levels, we used the heterozygous Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} animals for experiments herein.

The Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} allele was bred into a severe SMA mouse model (Hsieh-Li et al. 2000) on a C57BL/6N background. Severe SMA mice show multi-organ failure (Riessland et al. 2010, Ackermann et al. 2013, Somers et al. 2013) due to very low SMN expression, which could not be rescued by Ncald KD alone. Both SMA and SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} mice die at a mean age of 13 days (Supplementary Fig. 4a). Nonetheless, we found larger NMJs in the Transversus abdominis muscle (TVA) and elevated proprioceptive inputs on MN soma in SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} versus SMA mice (P10) (Fig. 4b,c). Moreover, SMA-Ncald\textsuperscript{ko/wt} mice show more inputs per MN than SMA mice independent of cell size (Supplementary Fig. 4c). A comparison of axonal development in cultured primary MNs revealed a large impact of Ncald reduction on axonal growth and arborization (Fig. 4d), confirming our initial results with NCALD knockdown (Fig. 2e). Therefore, NCALD reduction counteracts impaired axonal development and restores NMJ size in SMN-deficient mice.

Combinatorial therapy with a suboptimal low-dose SMN-ASO and reduced Ncald expression rescues SMA pathogenesis in a severe SMA mouse model

In our study, we combined suboptimal low-dose SMN-ASOs with heterozygous Ncald KD mice: for three reasons: firstly, asymptomatic individuals carry four SMN2 copies similar to typical SMA-III patients, but not two SMN2 copies as most SMA-I patients or severe SMA mice. Secondly, SMA-I patients, currently treated with SMN-ASOs, show only a moderate SMN elevation and thirdly, genetic modifiers efficiently protect against SMA only
if a certain SMN level is present (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). Since presymptomatic subcutaneous (s.c.) injection of high dose SMN-ASO in severely-affected SMA mice fully rescues SMA (Hua et al. 2011), we opted for a suboptimal dose to ameliorate SMA. We crossed C57BL/6N Ncald\(^{ko/wt}\);Smn\(^{ko/wt}\) males with FVB/N Smn\(^{ko/ko}\);SMN\(^{tg/tg}\) females to produce 50% C57BL/6N:50% FVB/N (mixed\(_{50}\)) offspring (Fig. 5a). Untreated mixed\(_{50}\) SMA and SMA-Ncald\(^{ko/wt}\) mice live 16.5 and 17.0 days, respectively (Fig. 5b). Mixed\(_{50}\) offspring were injected s.c. with a single suboptimal dose of SMN-ASO at P1. Elevated SMN levels were obtained in liver, but not in spinal cord or brain (Supplementary Fig. 5a). Survival of SMA+ASO mice was rescued (Fig. 5b), but their motoric abilities were visibly impaired as determined by righting reflex and grip strength test (Fig. 5c,d). This suggests that slightly elevated SMN expression achieved by systemic ASO-treatment rescued non-neuronal multi-organ impairment (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016), but not MN function. In contrast, Ncald KD in addition to low dose SMN-ASO treatment significantly improved also motoric abilities (Fig. 5c,d). Analysis of NMJs maturation score at P21 (Bogdanik et al. 2015), showed that both NMJ size and maturation were markedly restored by Ncald KD as compared to SMA+ASO mice (Fig. 5e). Ncald KD did not rescue tail necrosis and impacted slightly weight progression in male mice (Supplementary Fig. 5b-d). Our data provide clear evidence of the beneficial effect of reduced NCALD on the neuromuscular system and motoric function in SMA+ASO mice.

**Low SMN decreases Ca\(^{2+}\) influx in NSC34 and PC12 cells**

Since impaired Ca\(^{2+}\) homeostasis has been reported in SMA (Ruiz et al. 2010), we tested if lowering SMN levels can modulate voltage-dependent Ca\(^{2+}\) currents (I\(_{Ca}\)) in MN-like cells. We performed whole-cell patch-clamp recordings and ratiometric Ca\(^{2+}\) imaging with fura-2. We recorded I\(_{Ca}\) of RA-differentiated NSC34 cells that were treated with siRNAs specific to Smn, Ncald, or Smn+Ncald and analyzed the I\(_{Ca}\) tail currents with a series of increasing voltage pulses. In NSC34 cells, Smn depletion significantly reduced the voltage-dependent Ca\(^{2+}\) influx, which was not restored by additional Ncald reduction (Fig. 6a). Ratiometric Ca\(^{2+}\) imaging with fura-2 revealed a reduced voltage-dependent Ca\(^{2+}\) influx in SMN-depleted PC12 cells compared to controls (Supplementary Fig. 6a). These data show that low SMN levels impair Ca\(^{2+}\) influx, which is not restored by NCALD KD and that NCALD depletion rescues synaptic transmission by a different mechanism.

**Disturbed endocytosis and synaptic vesicle recycling is rescued by NCALD depletion**

We next sought for a common pathway in which both SMA modifiers, NCALD and PLS3, might operate. Since NCALD binds clathrin (Ivings et al. 2002) directly and PLS3 knockout in yeast impairs endocytosis (Kubler and Riezman 1993, Ivings et al. 2002), we hypothesized that low SMN levels may impair endocytosis, which in turn is rescued by NCALD KD or PLS3 OE. Indeed, we recently identified impaired endocytosis as a disturbed cellular mechanism affected in SMA, which is rescued by PLS3 OE (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). Impaired endocytosis and endocytic trafficking have also been demonstrated in a C. elegans SMA model (Dimitriadis et al. 2016).

Co-immunoprecipitation studies in NSC34 revealed NCALD interaction with clathrin only in the absence of Ca\(^{2+}\) (Fig. 6b) or at low Ca\(^{2+}\) levels (data not shown). TEM analyses after
immunogold staining of wt zebrafish sections showed co-localization of Ncald and clathrin in the presynaptic sites of NMJs (Supplementary Fig. 6b).

To study the effect of NCALD on endocytosis, we applied FITC-dextran internalization assays in various cell culture systems. In primary fibroblast cell lines derived from SMA patients, endocytosis rates were strongly reduced compared to controls but restored in fibroblasts of asymptomatic individuals (Fig. 6c; Supplementary 6c). Moreover, Smn KD in NSC34 cells significantly reduced FITC-dextran uptake, which was rescued by concomitant Ncald KD. Ncald KD alone increased the rate of endocytosis by 1.3-fold, demonstrating that low NCALD levels already facilitate endocytosis (Supplementary Fig. 6f).

Moreover, we analyzed endocytic uptake of FM1-43 in mouse NMJs under stimulation at 5 and 20 Hz as described (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). FM1-43 uptake was markedly decreased in SMA mice at 5 Hz stimulation (triggering clathrin-dependent endocytosis), but Ncald reduction fully restored the levels similar to heterozygous mice (Fig. 6d; Supplementary Fig. 6d). Ncald reduction had no impact at 20 Hz stimulation (triggering bulk endocytosis), further strengthening the role of NCALD in clathrin-dependent endocytosis in NMJs (Supplementary Fig. 6e).

Lastly, we investigated in vivo whether endocytosis and the Smn-Ncald-clathrin network is relevant for SMA using pharmacological inhibition of endocytosis in zebrafish. Using sub-phenotypical concentrations of smn MO in combination with Pitstop2, an inhibitor of clathrin (von Kleist et al. 2011), resulted in more truncated motor axons than in smn MO alone (Fig. 6e) and a phenotype similar to severe smn KD (4 ng) (Fig. 3a,c). Moreover, treatment with Dynasore, an inhibitor of the endocytosis-driving GTPase dynamin(Macia et al. 2006), either alone or in combination with low smn MO resulted in an SMA-like axonal truncation (Fig. 6e). These defects were rescued by additional treatment with ncald MO (Fig. 6e; Supplementary 6g). Together, these findings suggest that SMN and clathrin interact genetically to promote endocytosis and MN axogenesis, whereas NCALD negatively interferes with an SMN-dependent function of clathrin.

DISCUSSION

Here, we describe NCALD as a novel genetic SMA modifier in humans. Reduced NCALD expression fully protects individuals from developing SMA, despite lacking SMN1 and carrying only four SMN2 copies, usually causing SMA-III (Feldkotter et al. 2002). NCALD reduction acts as genetic suppressor of SMA. We analyzed the impact of NCALD KD on SMA models across species and found that it ameliorates SMA pathology, counteracting the disruptive impact of SMN loss on a conserved cellular mechanism in MNs and NMJs.

Clinical trials using ASOs correcting SMN2 splicing are highly promising and close to FDA-approval (Kaczmarek et al. 2015). However, for SMA-I children, with only two SMN2 copies, these approaches are likely insufficient to fully counteract SMA symptoms. A combinatorial therapy, elevating SMN and decreasing NCALD (e.g. by ASO treatment), might bring additional benefit to SMA patients and likely provide a full protection as in asymptomatic individuals.

In SMA, impaired neurotransmission, disturbed Ca$^{2+}$ homeostasis, decreased synaptic vesicle number and reduced F-actin caging of reserve pool synaptic vesicles have been
reported (Kariya et al. 2008, Murray et al. 2008, Kong et al. 2009, Ruiz et al. 2010). For repeated neurotransmitter release, subsequent endocytosis is important (Stevens 2003); furthermore, endo- and exocytosis are regulated by the Ca$^{2+}$ dynamics within the presynaptic terminals (Sudhof 2012).

We found that low SMN levels cause reduction of voltage activated Ca$^{2+}$ influx, in accordance with recent studies in a zebrafish SMA model and mislocalization of calcium channels in SMA (Jablonka et al. 2007, See et al. 2014). However, unlike SMA pathology, Ca$^{2+}$ influx was not restored by reduced NCALD, suggesting a different counteraction. Since NCALD binds clathrin and actin, two major players in endocytosis (Ivings et al. 2002, Haucke et al. 2011), we propose that reduced SMN may disturb endocytosis, possibly due to decreased Ca$^{2+}$, whereas NCALD KD subsequently compensates for SMN loss. We demonstrate in vitro and in ex vivo mouse NMJs that NCALD KD restores impaired clathrin-dependent endocytosis. Furthermore, chemical endocytosis-inhibition in zebrafish caused MN axogenesis defects that were reversed upon Ncald suppression. Importantly, NCALD binds clathrin only at low Ca$^{2+}$ levels (mimicking unstimulated MNs) but not at high Ca$^{2+}$ levels mimicking action potentials in MNs). For SMA MNs, with low Ca$^{2+}$ levels even during action potential, we predict that NCALD constantly binds clathrin, thereby inhibiting its function in recycling. However, low NCALD levels, as in asymptomatic individuals, may allow free clathrin to act in endocytosis even at reduced Ca$^{2+}$ levels (Fig. 6f).

Moreover, reduced NCALD amount might be beneficial for other MN or neurodegenerative disorders with impaired endocytosis and Ca$^{2+}$-homeostasis, as was shown for Alzheimer’s, where NCALD is highly upregulated (Suszyńska-Zajczyk et al. 2014) or Parkinson’s, hereditary spastic paraplegia and ALS where impaired endocytic trafficking was found (Schreij et al. 2016). Therefore, NCALD downregulation might become an efficient strategy against SMA and other neurodegenerative diseases.
METHODS

Methods and any associated references are available in the online version of the paper.

Accession codes.

Gene Expression Omnibus: all microarray data are available in GSE58316.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We thank SMA families, Jay Gopalakrishnan for critical reading of the manuscript and CECAD for help with imaging. This work was supported by grants from the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft Wi-945/13-1, Wi-945/14-1, RTG 1970 (BW), SMA Europe (MR), EU FP7 NEUROMICS (BW), CMMC (BW), IGSDHD (AK) AFM-Telethon (LTB) and NIH PO1NS066888 (ACH).

AUTHORS CONTRIBUTIONS

BW, MR, AK and SS conceived and designed the project; KJS diagnosed and collected samples of the Utah family. MR, AK and SS performed and analyzed most experiments in patients, cell culture, zebrafish and mice with help of MSBH, MP, NB, VG, SK, IH, MJK, HL, AU, LTB and MH. CR, LTB & PK performed the electrophysiology and calcium imaging experiments, MR & SK the electron microscopy experiments, MD and ACH the experiments in worm, LG, CG and AH the targeted re-sequencing, GN & PN the linkage analysis and MW the transcriptome analysis. CFB and FR provided the SMN-ASOs. BW, MR, AK and SS wrote the paper with the contribution and comments from all co-authors.

COMPETING FINANCIAL INTERESTS

Fig. 1

(a) Diagram showing genetic markers and phenotypes.

(b) Graph displaying LQD score distribution.

(c) Bar chart showing relative FITC-AID amount for different conditions.

(d) Graph comparing RNA-LBs and Protein-LBs.
Fig. 2

(a) Western blot analysis showing the expression of NCALD and ACTB over time. The graph below the images represents the quantification of NCALD levels.

(b) Immunofluorescence images of cells treated with control siRNA and Ncald siRNA. The images show the expression of NCALD and other markers.

(c) Confocal microscopy images showing the expression of Tau, CHAT, and NCALD.

(d) 3D reconstructions of brain sections stained with NCALD antibody.

(e) Quantification of actin length in cells treated with HET and SMA control siRNA and Ncald siRNA. The graphs show a significant decrease in actin length in cells treated with Ncald siRNA compared to control siRNA.
Fig. 3
Fig. 4

(a) Western blot analysis of Spinal cord and Hippocampus from Ncad<sup>loxo/loxo</sup> and Ncad<sup>wt/wt</sup> genotypes. The graph shows the ratio of NCalD/ACTB levels. Spinal cord: Ncad<sup>loxo/loxo</sup> vs Ncad<sup>wt/wt</sup>; Hippocampus: Ncad<sup>loxo/loxo</sup> vs Ncad<sup>wt/wt</sup>.

(b) Immunofluorescence images of SMA and HET neurons stained for SMA and NCAD. Scale bars indicate 50 μm.

(c) Quantification of SMA area and VGlut+ inputs per neuron. Nontarget control (N.T.C.): Ncad<sup>loxo/loxo</sup> vs Ncad<sup>wt/wt</sup>.

(d) Quantification of neuronal morphology parameters, including longest neurite length, number of branches, and total area length. Symbols indicate statistical significance: n.s. (not significant), *p < 0.05, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001.
Fig. 6

(a) Voltage-dependent luminal density of SNX19 in control, Smn, Smn + Ncald, Ncald, and WT.

(b) Western blot analysis of SMN and HisNCALD in control, test input, test co-IP, control input, and test co-IP conditions.

(c) Time course of FITC-Dextran uptake in control, asymptomatic, and SMA.

(d) Mean intensity of FM-4-3 staining in SMA, SMA-Ncald^+/-^, HET, and HET-Ncald^+/-^ conditions.

(e) Motor score for normal, truncation, severe truncation, branching I, branching II, and branching III in control, smn MO, and smn + ncaid MO.

(f) Diagrams illustrating Clathrin and NCALD knockdown in normal, SMA, and asymptomatic conditions.
REFERENCES


FIG. LEGENDS

Fig. 1 Genome-wide linkage and transcriptome analysis uncovered NCALD as candidate modifier of SMA. (a) Pedigree of the Utah family: haplotype analysis of microsatellite markers in the 5q13 SMA region and SMN1 and SMN2 copies are indicated. Black filled symbols: SMA-affected individuals, grey filled symbols: asymptomatic SMN1-deleted individuals and symbols with a dot: SMA carriers. (b) Genome-wide linkage analysis identified eight regions with positive LOD scores. Black arrow marks 8q22.3 region containing NCALD. (c) Verification of microarray results (Table S1) of NCALD RNA and protein in lymphoblastoid (LB) cells. NCALD is represented by two independent probes, showing a 4-to-5 fold downregulation in the asymptomatic group versus familial SMA-I or an independent SMA-III group. Three independent experiments including all 17 cell lines (asymptomatic, N = 5; symptomatic, N = 2; independent SMA-III, N = 10) were performed. * P ≤ 0.05. (d) Expression analysis of NCALD RNA and proteins in fibroblasts (FB) derived from the Utah family (asymptomatic, N = 5; symptomatic, N = 2). Three independent experiments including all seven cell lines were performed. ** P ≤ 0.01; *** P ≤ 0.001. See also Supplementary Fig. 1 and Table 1.

Fig. 2 NCALD downregulation restores neurite outgrowth defect in SMN-deficient neuronal cells. (a) Western blot of NSC34 cells treated with 1µM retinoic acid (RA) for 0-120h as a model of MN differentiation and maturation (n = 3 biological replicates). (b) Ncald siRNA-treated NSC34 cells show signs of MN differentiation (HB9-positive staining, marked with white arrows) even in absence of RA (right panel). As positive control, cells were differentiated with RA and treated with control siRNA (middle panel). Negative control was treated only with control siRNA (left panel). Scale bar, 100 µm. (c) Representative images of primary murine MNs cultured 6 days in vitro (DIV) stained with antibodies against NCALD, tau and CHAT. Note the high expression of NCALD in soma and growth cones (inset). Scale bar, 50 µm. (d) Exemplary NCALD staining of NMJ in TVA of 3-week-old wt mice. Postsynaptic terminals stained with Bungarotoxin (magenta) and presynaptic terminals with SV2 (red, delineated by the dashed line). NCALD (green) localizes to presynaptic region, based on overlap between SV2 and NCALD, by Pearson’s correlation of 0.72 ± 0.082 (Z stack, 0.5 µm per stack; n = 4). Scale bar, 5 µm. (e) Primary MNs from SMA or heterozygous murine embryos were fixed at 8 DIV and stained with anti-neurofilament. Quantitative analysis of axon length of MNs. SMA: N = 7, control heterozygotes (HET): N = 6, n = 100 per measurement; *** P ≤0.001; dashed line = mean; straight line = median. Scale bar, 100 µm. See also Supplementary Fig. 2.

Fig. 3 Ncald reduction corrects the phenotype in Sma-deficient zebrafish and C. elegans. (a) First 10 motor axons posterior to the yolk globule of 34 hpf zebrafish embryos injected with respective morpholinos (MO). White arrows mark truncated motor axons. Arrowheads mark extensive branching in ncald or sman+ncald morphants; green = Znp1 staining. Scale bar, 100 µm. (b) Western blot of lysates of zebrafish embryos injected with indicated MO. (c) Quantification of motor axon phenotype. Dashed lines mark the rescue of the truncation phenotype (**P ≤ 0.01). sman+ncald and ncald morphants showed increased branching. n >500 motor axons per MO injection. (d) TEM images of NMJs of 48 hpf zebrafish embryos injected with respective MO. White arrows mark synaptic clefts including basal lamina. M = muscle fiber, T = nerve terminal. Scale bar, 100 nm. (e) Quantification of synaptic cleft
width of MO-injected 48 hpf fish (n = 15 per treatment). **P ≤0.01, dashed line=mean; straight line=median. (f) Whole-cell current clamp recordings EPPs and (g) quantification of mean EPP frequencies in ventral fast muscle cells of control (n = 12), smn (n = 10), ncald (n = 11) and smn+ncald (n = 12) morphants under control conditions or NMDA induction. White bar parts reflect the mEPP frequencies, grey bar parts reflect the frequency of the TTX-sensitive large EPPs. **P ≤0.01; ***P ≤0.001. (h) C. elegans neuromuscular function was assessed based on pharyngeal pumping rates during feeding. Arrow indicates the pharyngeal grinder, which moves during each pumping event. (i, j) Quantification of pharyngeal pumping in wt or mutant smn-1 worms fed with control or ncs-1 RNAi KD (i) or with an ncs-1(qa401) mutant allele (j). For every determination n ≥25. Mean ± SEM is shown; * P ≤ 0.05, ** P ≤ 0.01. See also Supplementary Fig. 3.

Fig. 4 Heterozygous Ncald KO improves axonal outgrowth, proprioceptive input and NMJ size in severe SMA mice. (a) Western blot and quantification of NCALD and ACTB (loading control) in spinal cord and hippocampus of P10-old wt and Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice. *P ≤ 0.05. (b) Representative images and quantification of NMJ area [µm<sup>2</sup>] in TVA muscle from P10-old mice stained with antibodies against NF and SV2 (green) and Bungarotoxin (magenta). NMJ area was analyzed with ImageJ software (n = 3, 100-120 NMJs/mouse). ***P ≤ 0.001. Scale bar, 10 µm. (c) Representative images and quantification of proprioceptive inputs (VGLUT1, green) on MN soma (CHAT, magenta) in lumbar spinal cord sections from P10-old mice. Mean input number within 5 µm of MN soma was analyzed (n = 3, 100-120 MNs/mouse). ***P ≤ 0.001. Scale bar, 25 µm. (d) Representative merged images of 6 DIV MNs isolated from E13.5 embryos and stained with DAPI (blue) and antibodies against HB9 (green) and Tau (red). The longest axon and axonal branches were quantified with ImageJ (n = 3-5, 20-40 axons per mouse). Scale bar, 25 µm. Each box plot covers values from 25-75% with line at median and dotted outliers at <5% and >95% CI. For each experiment, image analysis was double-blinded. n.s. not significant; *P ≤ 0.05; **P ≤ 0.01; ***P ≤ 0.001. See also Supplementary Fig. 4.

Fig. 5 NCALD reduction improves motoric function, NMJ size, and NMJ architecture in SMA+ASO mice. (a) Breeding scheme to produce mixed<sub>50</sub> SMA and HET mice. All mixed<sub>50</sub> offspring were injected with 30 µg SMN-ASO at P1. (b) Kaplan-Meier curves of uninjected mixed<sub>50</sub> mice show no differences in survival between SMA (17 days, n = 7) and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> (16.5 days, n = 12). Injection of 30 µg SMN-ASO on P1 increases survival to >180 days for both SMA+ASO (n = 10) and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO (n = 12) mice. (c) Righting reflex test shows improvement in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO, but not SMA+ASO mice during P2-P6 (n ≥12 per genotype). Error bars represent SEM. n.s. not significant, **P ≤ 0.01, ***P ≤ 0.001. (d) Grip strength test performance at P73 reveals enhanced strength for SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>+ASO mice compared to SMA+ASO mice (n ≥12 per genotype). Error bars indicate SEM. *P ≤0.05, **P ≤ 0.01, ***P ≤ 0.001. (e) Representative images of NMJs of ASO-treated mixed<sub>50</sub> mice at P21 stained with the antibody against NF (green, for presynaptic terminal) and Bungarotoxin (magenta, for postsynaptic terminal). Scale bar, 20µm. Box plot shows quantification of NMJ area in µm<sup>2</sup> in TVA muscle which was analyzed and represented as in Fig. 4 (b). Bar graph shows percentage of immature NMJs in TVA muscle (mean ± SD). N = 3 mice per genotype; n = 60-100 NMJs per mouse. n.s. not significant, *P ≤0.05, **P ≤0.01, ***P ≤ 0.001. See also Supplementary Fig. 5.
Fig. 6 Interconnection between SMN, NCALD, voltage-dependent Ca\(^{2+}\) influx, endocytosis and SMA. (a) Measurement of I-V relations of Ca\(^{2+}\) tail currents in differentiated NSC34 cells treated with respective siRNAs and depolarized for 5 ms to 60 mV, in 5 mV increments, at holding potential -80 mV. Currents were not different between wildtype (n = 7), control siRNA (n = 33) and Ncald KD (n = 13) and were significantly reduced upon Smn KD (n = 15) and Smn+Ncald KD (n = 12) at current pulses above -35 mV. *P ≤ 0.05; **P ≤ 0.01; ***P ≤ 0.001. (b) Western blot of co-immunoprecipitation experiment. NCALD interacts with clathrin in the absence of Ca\(^{2+}\) (EGTA addition) but not in presence of Ca\(^{2+}\). Interaction between NCALD and SMN was not observed. (c) Quantification of endocytosis by FITC-dextran uptake in fibroblasts from SMA (N = 10), controls (N = 3) and asymptomatic individuals (N = 5); n = 50 per cell line and time point. Mean ±SD. *P ≤ 0.05, **P ≤ 0.01. (d) Quantification of FM1-43 intensity at presynaptic terminals in TVA muscles under low frequency stimulation (5 Hz, 1s). N = 3 per genotype, n ≈100 per mouse. Mean ±SEM. n.s. not significant; ***P ≤ 0.001. (e) Quantification of MN axon phenotype of zebrafish embryos treated with sub-phenotypical doses of smn MO (2 ng), ncald MO (2 ng) and the endocytosis inhibitors Pitstop2 and Dynasore, respectively. Dashed lines highlight the synergistic effect of smn MO and Pitstop2 and the effect of Dynasore on axon truncation. Additional ncald MO injection ameliorates the truncation defect. ***P ≤ 0.001. Motor axons per treatment: Pitstop2: n ≥100, Dynasore: n ≥150. (f) Proposed mode of action of NCALD in synaptic vesicle recycling in normal, SMA, and asymptomatic presynaptic terminals. See also Supplementary Fig. 6.
ONLINE MATERIAL

Patient DNA, fibroblast cell lines and lymphoblastoid cell lines. Informed written consent was obtained from each subject or their legal guardians for all biological samples according to the Declaration of Helsinki. The study has been approved by the Ethical Committee of University of Cologne (04-138). Human fibroblast and EBV-transformed lymphoblastoid cell lines (LCL) from SMA patients, carriers and asymptomatic individuals used in this work are listed in Supplementary Table 3. DNA was extracted from EDTA blood samples, primary fibroblast cell lines and LCL using standard protocols. SMN1 and SMN2 copy number were determined by qRT-PCR or MLPA analysis (MRC Holland) as described (Arkblad et al. 2009). For haplotype analysis, polymorphic markers Ag1-CA (D5S1556), C212 (D5F149S1/S2), VS19A (D5S435) and MIT-I105 (D5S351) were analyzed as described (Zerres et al. 1997). SMN2 coding region was sequenced in qRT-PCR products obtained from LCL-isolated RNA as described (Sun et al. 2005). PLS3 RNA expression was analyzed as described (Oprea et al. 2008). All cell lines used were tested for mycoplasma contamination.

Genome-wide linkage analysis. Genome-wide scan was performed in 14 individuals of the Utah family using Affymetrix GeneChip Human Mapping 10K Array 2.0, which comprises total 10,024 SNPs with a mean intermarker distance of 258kb, equivalent to 0.36cM (Affymetrix). Parametric linkage analysis was performed by ALLEGRO program assuming autosomal dominant inheritance with full penetrance and 0.0001 disease allele frequency. Haplotypes were reconstructed with ALLEGRO and presented graphically with HaploPainter. All data handling was performed with ALOHOMORA user interface.

Transcriptome analysis. For expression profiling, 400ng total RNA were amplified and biotinylated using Illumina® TotalPrepTM RNA Amplification Kits (Ambion) according to manufacturer’s protocol. Human HT-12v3 bead arrays (Illumina) were hybridized with 750ng cRNA for 18h at 58°C according to Illumina® Whole-Genome Gene Expression with IntelliHyb SealSystem Manual. Arrays were washed with E1BC buffer, High-Temp Wash Buffer and 100% ethanol, stained with streptavidine-Cy3 and washed with E1BC buffer. Fluorescence intensities were recorded on BeadArray Reader GX (Illumina). Average signal intensities without background correction (Dunning et al. 2008) were performed with BeadStudio3.1 (Illumina). All data analysis steps were performed in the statistical environment R (version 2.10-0; www.r-project.org) with several bioconductor packages (version 2.6.1; www.bioconductor.org). Signal intensities were normalized with VSN and non-informative probes were removed based on p-values. Signals were averaged for individual subgroups and a linear model was designed capturing the influence of the patient group on gene expression levels (Wettenhall and Smyth 2004). Differences between subgroups were extracted as contrasts and analyzed with the moderated F-test (empirical Bayes method) including a correction step for multiple testing with 5%-FDR-based method (Benjamini and Hochberg 1995). To attribute significant regulations to individual contrasts, a decision matrix was generated based on the function “decide tests” within the “limma” package, where significant up- or downregulations are represented by values of 1 or -1, respectively.

Targeted resequencing. To identify a potential variant regulating differential NCALD expression, complete NCALD locus ±1Mb (chr8:101,505,353-104,404,346) was deep-
sequenced from gDNA of family members 9129, 9124, 9128, 9119, 9165 at Radboud University Medical Center Nijmegen using a 5500xl sequencing instrument (Life Technologies). ~3Mb genomic DNA from chromosome 8 were captured using a 385K NimbleGen SequenceCapture Array (Roche).

On average, we obtained 2.7Gb of mappable sequence data/individual. Reads were mapped to the hg19 reference genome with LifeTechnologies BioScope software 1.3. On average, 94% of bases originated from the target region (mean 544-fold coverage). 99.8% of the targeted region was covered ≥20 times. Single-nucleotide variants were subsequently high-stringency called by the DiBayes algorithm. Small insertions and deletions were detected using the Small IndelTool. Variants were annotated using an in-house analysis pipeline.

On average 2,723 variants were called per sample. Based on previous haplotype data, we filtered for heterozygous variants shared between individuals 9129, 9124, 9128, 9119 but absent in 9165. This yielded 43 variants (21 previously annotated SNPs), none of which were in NCALD coding region. Only the SNP rs147264092 in intron1 with a minor allele frequency=0.1079 (1000Genome database) was located in NCALD UTR (Supplementary Table 2). Subsequent Sanger sequencing of potential variants in 50 unrelated SMA patients identified several symptomatic individuals carrying the same alleles, thus refuting a protective role of the respective variant (Supplementary Fig. 1). ~600kb upstream of NCALD we identified a 17bp deletion (nt103783522-38, rs150254064; MAF=0.056 in 1000Genome database) linked to the modifier haplotype, adjacent to an H3K27AC block (http://genome.ucsc.edu/ENCODE). Sanger sequencing of this variant in the family showed co-segregation with the modifier haplotype. As the 17bp deletion was present in 8/50 independent SMA patients, we excluded it as a sole cause.

Microscopy. Unless indicated otherwise, all microscopic experiments were performed with a fully motorized fluorescence microscope AxioImager M2 (Zeiss) equipped with an ApoTome. All quantitative measurements were performed using Zen software (Zeiss) and ImageJ and evaluated with indicated statistical packages.

Cell culture Quantitative RT-PCR. RNA was extracted from cell lines using RNeasy kit (Qiagen). 150ng RNA was reversely transcribed to cDNA (Quantitect Reverse Transcription Kit, Qiagen). For NCALD cDNA measurements, 9ng cDNA was used for RT-PCR (LightCycler, Roche). RT-PCR was performed in triplicates according to manufacturer’s protocol (annealing temperature 68°C, NCALD cDNA primers: 5'GGAATGCCCAGAGCCCCAGTGT-3'; 5'-GCCCAACCCCCGAGTCTTACG-3'). Standard curve-based absolute transcript quantification was performed using Excel (Microsoft). For statistical evaluation, the Student’s t-test was applied. For quantitative measurements of SMN and PLS3, previously described protocols were used(Oprea et al. 2008).

Western blot analysis. Cells were lysed on ice in RIPA buffer (Sigma) containing protease inhibitors (Complete Mini, Roche). Following primary antibodies were used: anti-beta-actin (A5316, Sigma), anti-SMN (MANSMA7, Hybridoma Bank; 610646, BD Biosciences), anti-NCALD (12925-1-AP, Proteintech) and clathrin heavy chain (C1860, Sigma). Signal was detected with HRP conjugated-secondary antibodies and Chemiluminescence reagent (Thermo Scientific) according to manufacturer’s protocol.
siRNA-mediated RNA knockdown. For all siRNA experiments NSC34 (CLU140) and PC12(Greene and Tischler 1976) cells were transfected with Dharmafect1 (Thermo Scientific) according to manufacturer’s protocol. siTOX (Dharmacon) and AllStars Negative Control (Qiagen) siRNA were used as controls. siRNAs sequences: mmu-Smn: 5’-AAGAAGGAAAGTGCTCACATA-3’; mmu-Ncald 5’-CAGGTGATTTACCAGTTAA-3’; rn-Smn 5’-CCCAGAATTGGAATGCTAA-3’; rn-Ncald 5’-AGAGACTTCTAGCAAATTAA-3. After incubation, cells were harvested for protein isolation or imaging. Every experiment was performed at least in triplicates.

Transient overexpression. Human NCALD cDNA was cloned into pcDNA™3.1/CT-GFP TOPO using primers NCALD-FWD 5’-ATGGGGAAACAGAACAGCAAG-3’ and NCALD-REV 5’-GAAGCCGCGCTGCTG-3’ (IDT) and manufacturer’s protocol (Invitrogen). To overexpress human NCALD-GFP, NSC34 cells were transfected with Dharmafect1 according to manufacturer’s protocol.

NCALD co-immunoprecipitation. NSC34 cells transiently transfected with pcDNA™6/FLAG-His-NCALD or control vector were lysed in the following buffer: 50mM Tris/HCl, 5% (w/v) glycerol, 270mM sucrose, 0.5%(v/v) Tween 20, 0.1%(v/v) β-mercaptoethanol, pH7.5, with protease inhibitor cocktail (Complete Mini, EDTA-free, Roche). Immunoprecipitations were performed in 1mM EGTA/1mM EDTA or in the presence of 100µM free Ca2+. Cell lysates were immunoprecipitated with FLAG-M2 affinity beads (Sigma) under gentle agitation overnight at 4°C. Bound proteins were eluted in laemmli buffer (240mM Tris-HCl, pH6.8, 6% SDS, 30% (v/v) glycerol, 0.06% bromophenol blue (w/v), 16%(v/v) β-mercaptoethanol) and analyzed by Western blots were performed as described above.

Primary motor neuron culture. Spinal cords were dissected from E13.5 mouse embryos(Hsieh-Li et al. 2000). Neurons were singularized with trypsin (Worthington) and DNAse (Sigma), sieved, plated on poly-D-lysine/laminin (Sigma) coated coverslips and cultured in neurobasal medium with B27 supplement, 2mM L-glutamine, 1x pen-strep (Invitrogen) containing 50ng/µl, BDNF, 50ng/µl GCNF and 50ng/µl CNTF (Peprotech) at 37°C in a humidified incubator with 5%CO2.

Immunocytochemistry. Cells were cultured on laminin-coated coverslips, washed with PBS, fixed in 4%PFA/4%sucrose (AppliChem), permeabilized in PBS-T (PBS/0.2%Twee20 (AppliChem)) and blocked in blocking solution (PBS-T/5%BSA (Sigma)/5%FCS (Biochrom)). Cells were incubated with blocking solution containing primary antibodies (α-HB9 (1:100), AB2145209, Hybridoma Bank; α-Synaptic vesicle 2, AB2315387, (SV2-c), Hybridoma Bank; α-Neurofilament, AB2314897, (2H3-c), Hybridoma Bank; α-Choline Acetyltransferase (CHAT), AB144P, Millipore; α-Tau, sc-390476, Santa Cruz; α-NCALD) overnight at 4°C. After washing in PBS, cells were incubated with secondary antibodies labelled with AlexaFluor488, AlexaFluor647 or AlexaFluor568 (Invitrogen) in PBS, optionally with phallolidin-AlexaFluor568 (Invitrogen). Cells were washed and mounted on objects slides with Mowiol (Sigma) for imaging.

Endocytosis Assay. Fibroblasts were plated in DMEM (Invitrogen) and starved for 10min in starvation media (DMEM transparent (HEPES), 2%FBS) prior to FITC-Dextran
treatment (5mg/ml, Sigma) for respective time periods at 37°C. Subsequently, cells were washed with ice-cold PBS and fixed in 4%PFA for 10min. After washing, cells were stained with phalloidin-AlexaFluor568 and DAPI (Invitrogen) and mounted with Mowiol for imaging.

Flow Cytometry Analysis. NSC34 cells were transfected with indicated siRNAs for 48h prior to 6h starvation and incubation with 5mg/ml FITC-Dextran (Sigma) for 20min at 37°C. Cells were trypsinized (Trypsin, Sigma) on ice and washed with PBS. Uptake of FITC-Dextran was measured with FACS Calibur (BD Biosciences) and analyzed with Cyflowing software (www.cyflowing.com). Dead cells were excluded by propidium iodide staining (10µg/ml, Sigma).

Ca\(^{2+}\) current recordings in NSC34 and PC12. Whole-cell recordings were performed at 24°C. Electrodes (tip resistance 2.5-3 MΩ) were made of borosilicate glass (0.86mm OD, 1.5mm ID, Science Products) with a temperature-controlled pipette puller (PIP5, HEKA Elektronik) and filled with solution containing (in mM) 133 CsCl, 1 CaCl\(_2\), 2 MgCl\(_2\), 10 HEPES and 10 EGTA, adjusted to pH7.2 and osmolarity of 415mOsm. During experiments, cells were constantly superfused with saline solution containing (in mM) 84 NaCl, 20 CsCl, 2.5 KCl, 10 CaCl\(_2\), 2 MgCl\(_2\), 10 HEPES and 30 glucose, adjusted to pH7.3 and osmolarity of 310mOsm. To isolate Ca\(^{2+}\) currents, a combination of pharmacological blockers and ion substitution were used. Transient voltage-gated Na\(^+\) currents were blocked by tetrodotoxin (10−6 M TTX, T-550, Alomone). 4-Aminopyridine (4AP, 4×10−3 M, A78403, Sigma) blocked transient K\(^+\) currents (I\(_A\)) and tetraethylammonium (TEA, 2×10−3, Sigma) blocked sustained K\(^+\) currents (I\(_K(V)\)) and Ca\(^{2+}\)-activated K\(^+\) currents (I\(_K(Ca)\)). The pipette solution did not contain potassium. Whole-cell voltage-clamp recordings were made with EPC10 patch-clamp amplifier (HEKA Elektronik) controlled by Patchmaster program (V2x53, HEKA-Elektronik). Electrophysiological signals were low-pass filtered at 2.9kHz (3pole Bessel filter). Data were sampled at 50μs intervals (20kHz). The offset-potential and capacitance were compensated using ‘automatic mode’ of EPC10 and liquid-junction potential between intracellular and extracellular solution of 2.5mV (calculated with Patcher’s PowerTools plug-in, http://www.mpibpc.gwdg.de/abteilungen/140/software/index.html (WaveMetrics)) was compensated. Whole-cell capacitance was determined using EPC10 capacitance compensation (C\(_{slow}\)). To remove uncompensated leakage and capacitive currents, p/6 protocol was used(Armstrong and Bezanilla 1974). Voltage errors due to series resistance (RS) were minimized using RS compensation of EPC10 to 70-80% with 100µs time constant (τ).

Animal models

Zebrafish experiments. All experiments were performed with the transgenic line tg(mnx1-GFP)m2ZG (Flanagan-Steet et al. 2005) and approved by the local animal protection committee (LANUV NRW; reference number 84-02.04.2012.A251).

Zebrafish injection and analysis. Morpholinos (MO) were designed against the translational start codons of respective genes (Gene Tools, LLC). smn-MO: 5’-CGACATCTTCTGACACCATTGCG-3’; ncaldb-MO: 5’-GGAGCTTGGCTTTTCTTTCCAT-3’; control-MO: 5’-CCTCTACTCCATTTTAAATTAT-3’. For NCALD mRNA injections, human NCALD cDNA was cloned into pCS2+ mRNA expression vector and transcribed in vitro using
mMESSAGE mMACHINE® SP6 Transcription Kit (Ambion) according to manufacturer’s protocol. Embryos from TL/EK wildtype and TL/EK-hb9-GFP (Flanagan-Steet et al. 2005) crossings were used to visualize the MN phenotype. Embryos were injected with the respective dose of MOs or mRNA in aqueous solution containing 0.05% PhenolRed and 0.05% Rhodamine-Dextran (Sigma). 6h after injection embryos were sorted according to homogeneity of the rhodamine fluorescence signal.

**Immunohistochemistry for motor axon quantification.** 34hpf zebrafish were manually dechorionated, fixed in 4% PFA-PBS and permeabilized by collagenase digest of the whole animal. To visualize the primary motor axons, zebrafish were incubated at 4°C overnight in PBS-T/1%DMSO/10%FCS containing znpi antibody (AB2315626, Hybridoma Bank) and stained in PBS-T/1%DMSO/10%FCS containing donkey anti-mouse secondary antibody labelled with AlexaFluor488 (Invitrogen) after all-day washing in PBS-T/1%FCS/1%BSA (changing solution hourly) and stored in 80% glycerol/20% PBS in the dark at 4°C or embedded in low-melting agarose microslides for microscopy analysis. The structure of first ten motor axons posterior to the yolk was analyzed, rated as: 1) normal, 2) truncated (truncation ventral from midline), 3) severely truncated (shorter than midline), 4) branched I (branching ventral from midline), 5) branched II (branching at midline), or 6) branched III (branching dorsal from midline).

**Western blot analysis of zebrafish.** 48hpf dechorionated embryos were gently spinned-down, sacrificed by incubation on ice and lysed in RIPA buffer (Sigma) containing protease inhibitors (Complete Mini, Roche). Following primary antibodies were used for overnight incubation: anti-beta-actin (zebrafish) (553399, Anaspec), anti-SMN and anti-NCALD. Signal detection was performed as described above.

**Transmission electron microscopy of zebrafish.** 48hpf zebrafish were fixed in 4%PFA for 30min and postfixed in 0.6% glutaraldehyde for another day. Samples were prepared and embedded in resin as previously described (Ackermann et al. 2013). The thickness of semi-thin and ultra-thin sections was 0.5 and 0.1mm, respectively. For immunogold stainings, pre-stained sections were blocked, incubated with primary antibodies (anti-clathrin, anti-NCALD), washed in PBS and stained with gold-labelled secondary antibodies (donkey-anti-mouse 6nm gold, ab39616, goat-anti-rabbit 20nm gold, ab27237; Abcam). Image acquisition was performed with TEM CM10 (Philips) microscope, Orius SC200W 1 Gatan camera and the Digital Micrograph software.

**Motor behaviour analysis of zebrafish.** 30 zebrafish treated with respective MOs were placed in 10cm petri dish containing embryo medium. To trigger a swimming response, zebrafish were stimulated with an electrical impulse (60V; delay: 60ms, duration: 4ms, frequency: 6pps (SD9 Stimulator)). Swimming behaviour was recorded with 120 frames/second using a high-speed camera (FC-100, Casio). Swimming velocity and distance were analyzed using LoliTrack software (Loligo Systems).

**Endocytosis inhibitor treatment.** Dynasore (dynamin inhibitor) and Pitstop2 (clathrin inhibitor) (Abcam) were dissolved as stock solutions (50mM) in DMSO. Zebrafish were dechorionated and incubated with the respective inhibitors in the medium starting at 16hpf at 28°C on a rocking platform (20rpm) until fixed in 4%PBS-PFA at 34hpf. Subsequent zebrafish immunohistochemistry was performed as described above.
**Electrophysiology.** 72hpf zebrafish (control, smn-, ncald-, and smn+ncald-morphants) were anesthetized with 0.02% tricaine (in saline; Sigma) for 1-2min and rinsed with saline containing (in mM): 134 NaCl, 2.9 KCl, 2.1 CaCl$_2$, 1.2 MgCl$_2$, 10 HEPES, 10 glucose adjusted to pH7.8. Zebrafish were decapitated and pinned under saline in a Sylgard-coated (Dow Corning) recording chamber (~3ml volume). Skin was removed using a tungsten pin and forceps; preparation was incubated in 3M formamide (in saline; Carl Roth) for 2min to prevent muscle contractions. After rinsing the preparation, the superficial layer of ventral slow muscle cells was removed by scratching with a tungsten pin to expose deeper fast skeletal muscle cells and remaining superficial slow muscles were removed with a low resistance pipette (~2 MΩ). The preparation was continuously superfused with saline at a flow rate of ~2ml/min. Experiments were carried out at ~24°C. Muscle cells were visualized with a fixed-stage upright microscope (Zeiss Axio Examiner, Zeiss), using a 40x water immersion objective (Zeiss) with infrared-differential interference contrast and fluorescence optics. Fast muscle cells were identified by their orientation to the spinal cord and ability to generate action potentials.

**Caenorhabditis elegans experiments.** Caenorhabditis elegans strains. LM99 smn-1(ok355)/hT2(I;III)(Briese et al. 2009), HA1981 +/hT2(I;III), HA2530 +/hT2(I;III);ncs-1(qa401)X, HA2531 smn-1(ok355)/hT2(I;III);ncs-1(qa401)X, HA2599 +/hT2(I;III);uls72, HA2623 smn-1(ok355)/hT2(I;III);uls72, were maintained at 20°C under standard conditions. +/hT2 strains used as control for genetic background; RNAi studies were undertaken in a sensitized background (transgene uls72) expressing the SID-1 dsRNA channel in neurons (Calixto et al. 2010).

**C. elegans pharyngeal pumping.** Pharyngeal grinder movement in any axis was scored as a pumping event. Average pumping rates (±SEM) were combined from at least three independent trials (n ≥ 25 animals in total). For RNAi knockdown, animals were reared for two generations (F2) on either control vector L4440 or C44C1.3/ncs-1(RNAi) in HT115. ncs-1 RNAi clone contains genomic DNA amplified by primers 5’-AAATCGTCTAGCTGATGTCGC-3’ and 5’-TTGTGCTCCCTACACTTTGTTT-3’ inserted into L4440. Clone was verified by sequencing.

**Mouse experiments.** All mouse experiments were approved by LANUV NRW (reference number 9.93.2.10.31.07.186 and 84-02.04.2014.A 126). The Taiwanese SMA mice (FVB.Cg-Tg(SMN2)2Hung Smm1tm1Hung/J, Stock Number:005058) and heterozygous Ncald$^{ko/wt}$ (B6N(Cg)-Ncald$^{tm1.1(KOMP)Vlcg}$/J, Stock Number:018575) were purchased from Jackson Laboratory. The severe SMA (SMA) mouse model and the corresponding heterozygous (HET) mice were produced as previously described (Hsieh-Li et al. 2000, Riessland et al. 2010). The breeding scheme and genotypes for SMA-Ncald$^{ko/wt}$ and HET-Ncald$^{ko/wt}$ are similar to SMA+ASO treated mice (Fig. 5a), except that all animals were on congenic C57Bl/6N and untreated.

Primers used for mouse genotyping: mmu SmnKOfw: ATAACACCACCCTTACTCTC; mmu SmnKOrrev1: 5’-AGCCTGAAAGAGCATGACGC-3’; mmu SmnKOrrev2: 5’-TAGCCGTATGCCATTTGCA-3’; hsa SMN2fw: 5’-CGAATCATTGAGGCAAGGAGTTT-3’; hsa SMN2rev 5’-AACTGGTGACCATGGCTTTCATGCA-3’; mmu NcaldKOfw: 5’-CGGTCGCTACCCATTAC-3’; mmu NcaldKOrrev: 5’-GCATGCTGACACACAG-3’.
A mild SMA mouse model was produced by suboptimal subcutaneous injection of severe SMA mice (50% FVB/N: 50% C57BL6/N) on P1 with 30µg of SMN-ASO (IONIS Pharmaceuticals) using a MICROLITER syringe (Hamilton). The SMN-ASO was diluted as previously described. SMA-Ncald<sub>ko/wt</sub>+ASO and HET-Ncald<sub>ko/wt</sub>+ASO were produced using the breeding scheme in Fig. 5a. Unless stated otherwise, all mouse experiments were performed double-blinded.

**Mouse motoric tests.** Righting reflex test was performed as previously described (El-Khodor et al. 2008). Righting time scores were evaluated as followed: 0-2s=1; 3-4s=2; 5-6s=3; 7-8s=4; 9-10s=5; ≥11s=6. Muscle strength was assessed in P73 SMN-ASO injected mixed<sub>50</sub> background mice by the animal’s grasp of a horizontal metal bar mounted to a high-precision force sensor (Grip strength meter, TSE Systems). Muscle force was recorded in pounds and converted to Newton [N].

**Quantification of proprioceptive inputs.** Analysis of proprioceptive input on MN soma was performed as described (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). The spinal cord was dissected from euthanized mice and fixed in 4% PFA overnight. The lumbar L4-L5 region was rinsed in PBS, embedded in tissue freezing medium (Jung) after cryoprotection (first day: 20% sucrose, second day: 30% sucrose) and sliced into 100µm sections (cryostat, Leica). Samples were permeabilized, blocked in PBS/4% BSA/1% Triton/PBS for 1h and incubated with anti-CHAT and anti-VGLUT1 (135303, Synaptic Systems) antibodies overnight. Samples were washed and incubated with secondary antibodies (donkey anti-rabbit AlexaFluor488, donkey anti-goat AlexaFluor568) and mounted in Mowiol. Images were taken in Z-stacks of 30-60 slices of 0.3µm interval. Proprioceptive input numbers on MN and MN soma size were quantified using the ImageJ software.

**Quantification of NMJ size and maturity.** The TVA muscle was prepared at the indicated time points, fixed in 4%PFA for 20min and stained with anti-Neurofilament M (Hybridoma-Bank), secondary goat-anti mouse AlexaFluor488 and Bungarotoxin (Invitrogen, labeled with AlexaFluor555). Surface area of Bungarotoxin-positive post-synapse was measured by ImageJ with threshold set to the method established by Li. NMJ immaturity index was analyzed as described previously (Bogdanik et al. 2015): NMJs exhibiting ≥3 perforations were evaluated as mature, NMJs with <3 perforations as immature.

**FM1-43 endocytic uptake at NMJ under electrical stimulation.** FM1-43 endocytic uptake at NMJ under electrical stimulation was undertaken as recently described (Hosseinibarkooie et al. 2016). Three animals per genotype and stimulation set were used. Imaging was performed as described above. All imaging processes and analyses were performed double-blinded. Images were analyzed with ImageJ using a macro setting and Li threshold method applied to the postsynaptic terminals to delineate the area of interest in the presynaptic site.

**Statistical analysis.** If not mentioned otherwise, all statistical analyses were performed using software programs Excel 2013 (Microsoft), GraphPad Prism 6 (GraphPad Software) and Sigma Plot 11 (Systat Software); ANOVA, Mann-Whitney U-test, Fisher’s exact test or unpaired two-tailed Student’s t-tests were applied. All data are represented as mean±SEM/SD. Significance of RNA expression and protein levels was tested using a directional student’s t-test for uncorrelated samples. For experiments performed in
C. elegans, Mann-Whitney-U test analysis was performed. Significance in the differences of mouse behavioral analyses, NMJ and muscle fiber surface area size, motor axon length, proprioceptive inputs on MNs, NSC34 neurite length and width of the synaptic cleft was determined by the use of 1-way ANOVA or directional student's t-test for uncorrelated samples. Survival was analyzed using Kaplan-Meier method by log rank test.

For all studies using mice, animals numbers were calculated prior to experiments by power calculation using the G*Power 3.1.7 software (Power=0.8 and alpha-error=0.05). Endpoint criteria for mouse experiments were defined in animal application prior to experiments. Animal samples were processed equally and allocated to experimental groups post-analysis. For all other experiments, sample size was estimated based on the known variability of the assay.

Values of P<0.05 were considered significant. In all cases, three levels of statistical significance were distinguished: *P<0.05, **P<0.01 and ***P<0.001.

Specific statistical tests, sample size and P-values are indicated in the Fig. legends.

**Statistical analysis of electrophysiology.** Data were analyzed using Spike2 and statistical analysis was performed in GraphPad Prism 5.05 (GraphPad Software). All calculated values are expressed as mean±SEM. The EEP frequencies for each cell were measured as mean frequencies over 30s intervals. Frequencies before and during NMDA application were compared by a paired t-test for each group. A Kruskal-Wallis test followed by Dunns multiple comparisons was used to compare EPP frequencies in different groups. A significance level of P<0.05 was accepted for all tests.
Supplementary Figure 1 Pedigree showing of Utah family segregation of identified variants. (CT insertion in intron1 of NCALD and 17 bp deletion upstream of NCALD) on chromosome 8.
**Supplementary Figure 2.** NCALD downregulation restores neurite outgrowth in SMN-deficient neuronal cells, NCALD overexpression induces membrane blebbing. (a) Representative images and quantification of neurite outgrowth of NSC34 cells treated with respective siRNAs (50nm) and differentiated with retinoic acid (1µm RA). 4 days after siRNA transfection and 3 days after RA treatment Smn siRNA cells showed neurite outgrowth defects. Smn+Ncald siRNA cells showed a phenotype rescue and an outgrowth comparable to control siRNA cells. Cells were stained with Phalloidin-Alexa Fluor 568. Scale bar, 200 µm. N = 100 cells per treatment; ***P < 0.001; dashed line = mean (control siRNA: 138.32 µm; Smn siRNA: 101.35µm; Ncald siRNA: 185.9 µm; Smn+Ncald siRNA: 150.36 µm), line=median (control siRNA: 122.5 µm; Smn siRNA: 87.5 µm; Ncald siRNA: 165 µm; Smn+Ncald siRNA: 135 µm). (b) Representative image of an NSC34 cell overexpressing GFP or NCALD-GFP. Significant membrane blebbing is present only in the NCALD-GFP overexpressing cell. Inset shows detail of membrane blebbing. Scale bar, 10 µm. (c) Quantification of neurite outgrowth length of NSC34 cells transfected either with GFP or NCALD-GFP and treated with 1µm RA for 3 days and stained with Phalloidin-rhodamine. NCALD-GFP cells showed reduced neurite length. N = 100; ***P < 0.001.
Supplementary Figure 3. Overview of motor neuron phenotype after downregulation or overexpression of NCALD and characterization of electrophysiological properties of zebrafish muscles and swimming behavior of zebrafish. (a) Representative overview of motor axon outgrowth phenotype of 34 hpf morphants (including pictures from main Figure 3). Significant truncation phenotype of smn morphants is corrected by additional ncald KD. Scale bar, 100 µm. (b) Representative overview of motor axon outgrowth phenotype of 34 hpf zebrafish after human NCALD mRNA injection. Quantification shows the dose-dependent truncation phenotype of zebrafish overexpressing NCALD. Scale bar, 100µm. First 10 motor axons posterior to the yolk were evaluated in every fish. n ≥200 motor axons per mRNA injection. (c) Fluorescence image of the recording situation. A wild-type ventral fast muscle cell was filled with rhodamine dextran (red) during a whole-cell patch-clamp recording. The muscle cell (m) is innervated by GFP-labeled motor neurons (green) indicated by the arrowhead. The muscle cell spans one myotome. Scale bar, 20 µm. (d) Whole-cell current clamp recordings of zebrafish muscles. Diagram shows original whole-cell current clamp recordings of mEPPs: at rest, during 1 µM TTX, and during simultaneous TTX- and 100 µM NMDA-application. NMDA application failed to increase muscle action potentials in the presence of TTX. mEEP amplitude and frequency are not TTX-sensitive. (e) Means of 30 EPPs in the absence or presence of 1 µM TTX. (f) Bar graph of high-speed camera swimming velocity measurement of 48 hpf zebrafish embryos (N = 30 per treatment). After LoLitracker software evaluation, mean swimming velocity is given in arbitrary units.
Supplementary Figure 4. Characterization of NCALD KD in SMA mice: survival, weight progression and proprioceptive inputs on motor neurons: NCALD KD ameliorates the input number but not cell size. (a) Mean survival of SMA mice on pure C57BL/6N: SMA = 12.9±3.2 days, N = 28, SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> = 13.1±5.3 days, N = 22. (b) The weight of SMA and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> mice is reduced significantly from P5 onwards when compared to HET and HET-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup>. Error bars indicate SD. N >20 for each genotype. (c) The MN cell volume [µm<sup>3</sup>] of SMA and SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> is significantly smaller in comparison to HET. (d) Analysis of proprioceptive inputs on spinal MN relative to cell volume: individual values of input number were plotted against cell volume and linear regression was drawn. The number of proprioceptive inputs in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> MN is increased independently of cell volume and input number/cell volume ratio was similar in SMA-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> and HET-Ncald<sup>ko/wt</sup> MN. N = 3/genotype, n = 100-120 MN/animal. ***P < 0.001. Box plots defined in Figure 5.
**Supplementary Figure 5** SMN-ASO functionality testing, tail length and weight progression in the SMA+ASO mouse model. (a) Western blot of spinal cord, brain and liver lysates of P4-old control-ASO or SMN-ASO injected mixed_{50} HET or SMA mice. SMN levels were increased in the liver, but not in the brain or spinal cord after SMN-ASO injection. Beta-Actin (ACTB) was used as loading control. (b) Tail length of SMN-ASO injected mixed_{50} mice was measured weekly; tail necrosis in SMA+ASO (N = 7) and SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO (N = 9) mice started between the 6^{th} and 8^{th} week after birth. Control mice: HET+ASO (N = 9); HET-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO (N = 10). Error bars indicate SD. (c) Weight of female (F) and male (M) of SMN-ASO injected mixed_{50} mice was measured weekly. SMA+ASO (F = 7, M = 5), SMA-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO (F = 4, M = 9), HET+ASO (F = 7, M = 9), HET-Ncald^{ko/wt}+ASO (F = 8, M = 9). Error bars indicate SD.
Supplementary Figure 6 Voltage induced Ca\[^{2+}\] dynamics of cells treated with Smn siRNA or Smn+Ncald siRNA; impact of Ca\[^{2+}\] on endocytosis. (a) Ratiometric Ca\[^{2+}\] imaging with fura-2 in differentiated PC12 cells showed that the increase in cytosolic Ca\[^{2+}\], which is triggered by KCl-induced, is reduced in SMN depleted cells (N = 3, n = 41) compared to control cells (N = 3, n = 38); P<0.001. (b) Immunogold staining of NMJs of 48 hpf control zebrafish embryos. Ncald is visualized by secondary antibody labelled with 20 nm gold particle (big black dots) and clathrin with 6 nm gold particle (small black dots). Ncald (white arrows) is localized to synaptic vesicles and the active zone (az) of the presynapse and clathrin is localized to some synaptic vesicles (black arrows); white arrowheads mark the colocalization of Ncald and clathrin at synaptic vesicles. M = muscle fiber, T = nerve terminal, scale bar, 100 nm. (c) Representative images of fibroblasts derived from Utah family members, SMA patients and controls after endocytosis assay. After starvation cells were incubated for 20 min with FITC-dextran (green), fixed and counterstained with phalloidin-AlexaFluor 568 (red). The FITC signal is higher in asymptomatic cells. Scale bar, 50 µm. For quantification see also Figure 6c. (d) Representative images of endocytic FM1-43 uptake at the presynaptic terminals on P10 in TVA muscles under low frequency stimulation (5 Hz, 1s). Postsynaptic receptors staining (BTX-Alexa647) was used to define the area to analyze the FM1-43 uptake (orange) at the presynaptic terminals. Scale bar, 10 µm. For quantification see also Figure 6d. (e) Quantification of the FM1-43 mean intensity at the presynaptic terminals on P10 in TVA muscles under high frequency stimulation (20 Hz, 1s). For each genotype 3 animals and ~100 NMJs were analysed. Error bars represent SEM. n.s. non-significant; ***P <0.001. (f) FACS-based quantification of FITC signal in NSC34 cells treated with respective siRNA. Ncald KD resulted in elevated FITC-dextran endocytosis. Smn KD decreased endocytosis (*P <0.05), which was fully restored by additional Ncald KD (Smn siRNA vs. Smn+Ncald siRNA; **P <0.01 control siRNA vs. Smn+Ncald siRNA; n.s.). N=6 biological replicates per siRNA treatment, individual sample n=50.000 cells. (g) Quantitative analysis of motor axon phenotype of 34 hpf zebrafish, subjected to the respective treatment: 1 = ncald MO (2 ng), 2 = smn+ncald MO (2 ng), 3 = ncald MO + Pitstop2 (12.5 µM), 4 = control + Pitstop2 (25 µM), 5 = smn MO + Pitstop2 (25 µM), 6 = smn MO+ncald MO + Pitstop2 (25 µM), 7 = ncald MO + Dynasore (25 µM). Note the rescue effect of ncald MO injection on the truncation phenotype of smn MO and 25 µM Pitstop2 treated zebrafish (bars 5 and 6).
SUPPLEMENTAL REFERENCES


9  Publications, talks, poster presentations and scholarships

Publications:

*Kaczmarek A, *Schneider S, Wirth B, Riessland M
Investigational therapies for the treatment of spinal muscular atrophy. 2015, Expert Opinion on Investigational Drugs 24, 867-881. *authors contributed equally to this work

The power of human protective modifiers: PLS3 and CORO1C unravel impaired endocytosis in spinal muscular atrophy and rescue SMA phenotype. 2016, American Journal of Human Genetics 99, 647-665.

Neurocalcin delta suppression rescues spinal muscular atrophy species. Nature Medicine, under review. *authors contributed equally to this work

Talks:

24.09.2014 Symposium Shaping cells and Organisms, Universität zu Köln, Cologne, Germany
Kaczmarek A, Schneider S, Grysko V, Swoboda KJ, Riessland M, Wirth B
Investigation of ASO-mediated protective effect of modifier genes in mouse models of spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)

23.06.2016 10th International Motoneuron Meeting, Koc University, Istanbul, Turkey
Kaczmarek A, Schneider S, Torres-Benito L, Grysko V, Upadhyay A, Riessland M, Swoboda KJ, Wirth B
SMA modifier MOD2 improves motor neuron length and neuromuscular junction size

06.10.2016 6th Annual Human Genetics Meeting, Universität zu Köln, Cologne, Germany
Kaczmarek A, Schneider S, Torres-Benito L,Grysko V, Riessland M, Swoboda K, Wirth B
Reduction of potential SMA modifier NCALD improves axonal length in vitro and proprioceptive inputs on motoneuron soma and neuromuscular junction size in vivo

**Poster presentations:**

13.05.2011 3rd Annual Human Genetics Meeting, Universität zu Köln, Cologne, Germany
*Kaczmarek A, Riessland M, Förster A, Swoboda KJ, Wirth B*
Genetic studies of NCALD as a potential modifier in SMA

12.07.2012 1st GSfBS Alumni Day, Universität zu Köln, Cologne, Germany
*Kaczmarek A, Riessland M, Swoboda KJ, Wirth B*
Genetic and functional studies of MOD2 as potential modifier for SMA

29.11.2012 4th Annual Human Genetics Meeting, Universität zu Köln, Cologne, Germany
*Kaczmarek A, Riessland M, Förster A, Swoboda K, Wirth B*
Genetic and functional studies of neurocalcin delta (NCALD) as potential modifier for SMA

14.06.2013 17th Annual SMA Conference, Anaheim, California, USA
Generation of a Doxycycline inducible shRNA-mediated Mod2 knockdown mouse to analyze the protection effect on SMA

24.05.2014 5th Annual Human Genetics Meeting, Universität zu Köln, Cologne, Germany
*Kaczmarek A, Riessland M, Schneider S, Wirth B*
Investigation of the protective effect of NCALD downregulation on the SMA phenotype in mice

**Scholarships:**

Sep 2010 - Aug 2013  Graduate scholarship from the International Graduate School “Disease, Health and Development”

12 - 14.06.2013  Scholarship from the Initiative SMA to participate in the 17th Annual SMA Conference, Anaheim, California, USA

29.06 – 04.07.2014  Elke-Fresenius-Scholarship to participate in the 64th Lindau Nobel Laureate Meeting

19.-23.06.2016  Scholarship from FAZIT Stiftung to participate in the 10th International Motoneuron Meeting, Istanbul, Turkey
Acknowledgements

My first words of gratitude go to Prof. Brunhilde Wirth for giving me the opportunity to work in her group on this interesting and challenging project and for generously supporting me to learn and grow as a scientist; I am especially grateful for her help during the final stage of this thesis.

I thank Prof. Aleksandra Trifunovic for kindly agreeing to review my thesis and Prof. Peter Kloppenburg for taking the chair of the exam committee.

I would like to first thank Dr. Markus Rießland, the initiator of the NCALD project, for being the best teacher, colleague and a real friend. I also thank Dr. Min Jeong Kye for motivating me in the end phase of my thesis and keeping up my faith in science. I am very grateful to my “older” colleagues who welcomed me in the Wirth lab: Bastian Ackermann, Anja Förster, Lutz Garbes, Mohsen Hosseini, Irmgard Hölker, Kristina Hupperich, Miriam Jakubik, Sandra Kröber, Lilian Martinez Carrera and Markus Storbeck – you have been great role models and someone to look up to. Many thanks to my “younger” colleagues: Eva Janzen, Miriam Peters, Natalia Mendoza-Ferreira, Janine Milbradt and Andrea Delle Vedove – I have truly enjoyed working next to all of you. My special thanks go to the “NCALD group”: Vanessa Grysko, who I was honoured to call “my” technician, and Svenja Schneider (this would not be possible without you two), Laura Torres-Benito and Aaradhita Upadhayay – you all are my favourite people and have a very special place in my heart.

I would also like to thank all the colleagues from other groups at the Institute of Human Genetics, Cologne: AG Kye, AG Wollnik, AG Beck, AG Schreml and AG Netzer, as well as our wonderful Dr. Uwe Becker.

I would like to acknowledge our numerous collaborators on the NCALD project at the University of Cologne and beyond: Prof. Kathryn Swoboda, Prof. Peter Kloppenburg and his group, Prof. Matthias Hammerschmidt and his group, and especially our collaborators from Ionis Pharmaceuticals, who have always generously provided me with ASOs. I thank Dr. Ralf Kühn for providing me the ES cells and plasmids for mouse generation. My gratitude goes to Peter Zentis and Dr. Astrid Schauss for their assistance with image analysis. My work has also been greatly supported by the animal caretakers at the Centre for Mouse Genetics at the Institute of Genetics, University of Cologne.

The following words go to my family who have supported me throughout all these not so easy years with their love and faith: Mimożebiściedaleko, sercembliścietawszezemnąiWaszewsparciobyłoldarniebezcenne. DziękujęWamażobardzowaskocham.

Finally, my deepest gratitude goes to my dear Bartosz “Pablo” Kaczmarek, who has been there for me every step of the way. You are my beloved husband and my best friend and I am looking forward to the rest of our lives together.
Erklärung


Teilpublikationen liegen nicht vor.

Ich versichere, dass ich alle Angaben wahrheitsgemäß nach bestem Wissen und Gewissen gemacht haben und verpflichte mich, jedmögliche, die obigen Angaben betreffenden Veränderungen, dem Promotionsausschuss unverzüglich mitzuteilen.

............................................. .............................................
Datum Unterschrift
Lebenslauf

- **Persönliche Daten**
  Name: Kaczmarek
  Familienname: Koper
  Vorname: Anna
  Geburtsdatum: 17.06.1985
  Geburtsort: Sucha Beskidzka, Polen
  Nationalität: Polnisch

- **Schulausbildung**
  1991 – 1999
  Henryk-Sienkiewicz-Grundschule Nr. 1, Makow Podhalanski, Polen
  1999 – 2003
  Bartlomiej-Nowodworski-Lyzeum Nr. 1, Krakow, Polen,
  mit dem Abschluss des Abiturs (Mai 2003)

- **Akademische Ausbildung**
  Okt 2003 – Juli 2009
  Studium der Angewandten Linguistik an der Adam-
  Mickiewicz-Universität, Poznan, Polen
  Akademischer Abschluss: Master of Arts
  Masterarbeit: Institut für Angewandte Linguistik, unter Anleitung
  von Prof. Dr. Alicja Sakaguchi
  Titel: Analyse der Bezeichnungen und Attributen Gottes in
  deutschen und polnischen religiösen Texten

  Okt 2004 – Juli 2009
  Studium der Biotechnologie an der
  Naturwissenschaftlichen Universität, Poznan, Polen
  Akademischer Abschluss: Master of Science
  Masterarbeit: Department of Genetics and Animal Breeding, unter
  Anleitung von Dr. Ewelina Warzych-Plejer
  Titel: Evaluation of the developmental competence of
  swine oocytes based on the transcript analysis of
  genes ATP5A1 and EEF1A1
Praktikum
August 2009 – Mai 2010
DAAD-Stipendium am Institut für Humangenetik, Universität Leipzig, unter Anleitung von Prof. Dr. med. Ursula Froster

Forschungsprojekt: Evaluierung der HRMA (High Resolution Melting Analysis) als Verfahren zur Mutation-Screening bei APC- und BRCA 2-Genen

Dissertation
Sep 2010 – Aug 2013
Stipendium der International Graduate School for Disease, Health and Development

Sep 2013 – Okt 2016
Wissenschaftlicher Mitarbeiter an der Uniklinik Köln

Dissertation
Institut für Humangenetik, unter der Anleitung von Prof. Dr. rer. nat. Brunhilde Wirth

Titel
Analysis of reduced Neurocalcin delta (NCALD) as a protective modifier in mouse models of Spinal Muscular Atrophy (SMA)

Köln, den 10.10.2016
Anna Kaczmarek